# TSG-RAN Meeting #22 Maui, USA, 09-12 December 2003

Title: CRs (R'99 and linked Rel-4/Rel-5) to TS 25.331 (1).

Source: TSG-RAN WG2

Agenda item: 7.3.3

Spec	CR	Rev	Phase	Subject	Cat	<b>Version-Current</b>	Version-New	Doc-2nd-Level	Workitem
25.331	2073	-	R99	Unsuccessful security mode control procedure and Integrity Protection	F	3.16.0	3.17.0	R2-032232	TEI
25.331	2074	-	Rel-4	Unsuccessful security mode control procedure and Integrity Protection	Α	4.11.0	4.12.0	R2-032233	TEI
25.331	2075	-	Rel-5	Unsuccessful security mode control procedure and Integrity Protection	Α	5.6.0	5.7.0	R2-032234	TEI
25.331	2077	1	R99	UE Positioning UE based assisted GPS	F	3.16.0	3.17.0	R2-032270	TEI
25.331	2078	-	Rel-4	UE Positioning UE based assisted GPS	Α	4.11.0	4.12.0	R2-032243	TEI
25.331	2079	-	Rel-5	UE Positioning UE based assisted GPS	Α	5.6.0	5.7.0	R2-032244	TEI
25.331	2083	-	R99	Handling of zero-rate TrCHs in TFCS	F	3.16.0	3.17.0	R2-032248	TEI
25.331	2084	-	Rel-4	Handling of zero-rate TrCHs in TFCS	Α	4.11.0	4.12.0	R2-032249	TEI
25.331	2085	-	Rel-5	Handling of zero-rate TrCHs in TFCS	Α	5.6.0	5.7.0	R2-032250	TEI
25.331	2089	3	R99	Measurement control for A-GPS	F	3.16.0	3.17.0	R2-032699	TEI
25.331	2090	3	Rel-4	Measurement control for A-GPS	Α	4.11.0	4.12.0	R2-032700	TEI
25.331	2091	3	Rel-5	Measurement control for A-GPS	Α	5.6.0	5.7.0	R2-032701	TEI
25.331	2097	-	R99	Ensuring C-RNTI is cleared in Cell_DCH	F	3.16.0	3.17.0	R2-032286	TEI
25.331	2098	-	Rel-4	Ensuring C-RNTI is cleared in Cell_DCH	Α	4.11.0	4.12.0	R2-032287	TEI
25.331	2099	-	Rel-5	Ensuring C-RNTI is cleared in Cell_DCH	Α	5.6.0	5.7.0	R2-032288	TEI
25.331	2100	2	R99	Interaction between compressed mode pattern activation and message activation time	F	3.16.0	3.17.0	R2-032544	TEI
25.331	2101	1	Rel-4	Interaction between compressed mode pattern activation and message activation time	Α	4.11.0	4.12.0	R2-032545	TEI
25.331	2102	1	Rel-5	Interaction between compressed mode pattern activation and message activation time	Α	5.6.0	5.7.0	R2-032546	TEI

ME X Radio Access Network X Core Network

### 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #38 Sophia Antipolis, France, October 5-9, 2003

Proposed change affects:

UICC apps₩

CHANGE REQUEST										
æ	25.331	CR 2073	≋rev	-	ж	Current version:	3.16.0	¥		
	on using this forn									

Title: # Unsuccessful security mode control procedure and Integrity Protection Source: ₩ RAN WG2 Date: # 10/6/03 ₩ F Release: # R99 Category: Use one of the following categories: Use one of the following releases: F (correction) (GSM Phase 2) 2 **A** (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) R96 (Release 1996) **B** (addition of feature), R97 (Release 1997) **C** (functional modification of feature) (Release 1998) R98 **D** (editorial modification) R99 (Release 1999) Detailed explanations of the above categories can Rel-4 (Release 4) be found in 3GPP TR 21.900. Rel-5 (Release 5) Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: # 1) When security mode contorl procedure was unsuccessful, it is not obvious that the network needs to revert back to old integrity protection configuration, if it wants to maintain connection with the UE.

2) In case of the interruption of security mode control procedure by CELL UPDATE, SECURITY MODE COMMAND is likely to be completely valid. Therefore the text in 8.1.12.4b may be interpreted as to act according to SECURITY MODE COMMAND. It is expected that the common implementation is to ignore the SECURITY MODE COMMAND in this case, which is also the intended behaviour.

#### **Isolated Impact Analysis:**

- 1) No impact on UE is foreseen. If the UTRAN does not implement the CR, integrity failure occurs when the UE transmit SECURITY MODE FAILURE, or CELL UPDATE
- If the UE does not implement the CR, the UE may act according to SECURITY MODE COMMAND even after transmitting CELL UPDATE, leading to security failure. No impact on UTRAN is foreseen..

Summary of change: # - Note is added in section 8.1.12.2.2 to clarify the network should try its best to consider the UE actions for the case security mode control procedure was unsuccessful, for the reasons such as interruption by CELL UPDATE. - clarified that when security mode control is interrupted by CELL UPDATE, the

UE shall behave as if the message was not received, not invalid message was not received.

#### Consequences if not approved:

# - The UE and the RNC may use different integrity protection configuration, if the RNC does not revert to old configuration when security mode control procedure is finished unsuccessfully.

- The UE may act according to SECURITY MODE COMMAND even when it was interrupted by CELL UPDATE.

Clauses affected:	₩ 8.1.12.2.2, 8.1.12.4b						
	Γ	YN	]				
Other specs affected:	ж	X	Other core specifications Test specifications	æ			
uncotcu.		X	O&M Specifications				
Other comments:	æ						

#### **How to create CRs using this form:**

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

#### 8.1.12.2.2 Integrity protection configuration change

To start or modify integrity protection, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the new integrity protection configuration. UTRAN should not "modify" integrity protection for a CN domain to which a SECURITY MODE COMMAND configuring integrity protection has been previously sent for an ongoing signalling connection unless the application of new integrity keys needs to be signalled to the UE. UTRAN should not transmit a SECURITY MODE COMMAND to signal a change in integrity protection algorithm.

When configuring Integrity protection, UTRAN should:

- 1> ensure that the UE needs to store at most three different Integrity protection configurations (keysets) at any given time. This includes the total number of Integrity protection configurations for all signalling radio bearers;
- 1> if Ciphering has already been started for the UE for the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> if for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from upper layers since the transmission of the last SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for that CN domain:
    - 3> include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.
- 1> if Ciphering has already been configured for the UE for a CN domain different from the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.

Prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, UTRAN should:

- 1> if this is the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection:
  - 2> if new keys have been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame numbers as follows:
      - 4> set all bits of the hyper frame numbers of the COUNT-I values for all signalling radio bearers to zero.
  - 2> else (if new keys have not been received):
    - 3> use the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to initialise all hyper frame numbers of COUNT-I for all the signalling radio bearers by:
      - 4> setting the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame numbers for all signalling radio bearers to the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" for that CN domain;
      - 4> setting the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers equal to zero.
- 1> else (this is not the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection):
  - 2> if new keys have been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame number for COUNT-I for RB2 as follows:
      - 4> set all bits of the HFN of the COUNT-I value for RB2 to zero.
  - 2> if new keys have not been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame number for COUNT-I for RB2 as follows:
      - 4> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN of the downlink and uplink COUNT-I to the value of the most recently received IE "START" or IE "START list" for the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN Domain Identity";
      - 4> set the remaining bits of the HFN of the downlink and uplink COUNT-I to zero.

- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start":
  - 2> prohibit the transmission of signalling messages with any RRC SN on all signalling radio bearers, except RB2;
  - 2> set the FRESH value in the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify":
  - 2> for each signalling radio bearer RBn, except RB2:
    - 3> prohibit the transmission of signalling messages with RRC SN greater or equal to the RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
  - 2> consider an integrity protection activation time in downlink to be pending until the selected activation time is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers;
  - 2> set, for each signalling radio bearer RBn, that has no pending integrity protection activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, an RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", at which time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied;
  - 2> set, for each signalling radio bearer RBn, that has a pending integrity protection activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, the RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", to the value used in the previous security mode control procedure, at which time the latest integrity protection configuration shall be applied.
- 1> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on RB2 using the new integrity protection configuration.
- NOTE1: In the case of re-initialisation of Integrity Protection at HFN wrap around, the network should take into account the UE actions as described in subclauses 8.5.10.1 and 8.5.10.2.
- NOTE2: After SECURITY MODE COMMAND is transmitted, the network should ensure it can revert back to old integrity protection until it receives SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, to take into account the UE actions when security mode control procedure is unsuccessful. The network should also be aware that the UE may revert to old configuration when waiting for the acknowledgement from L2 for SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, and act accordingly.

#### 8.1.12.4b Cell update procedure during security reconfiguration

If:

- a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 is initiated; and
- the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message causes either,
  - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to be set to TRUE; and/or
  - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to be set to TRUE:

#### the UE shall:

- 1> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
- 1> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
- 1> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;
- 1> when the CELL UPDATE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to FALSE; and
  - 3> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO;
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to FALSE; and
  - 3> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
- 2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid-SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received; and
- 2> clear the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION;
- 2> the procedure ends.

### 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #38 Sophia Antipolis, France, October 5-9, 2003

	, <b>p</b> cc,	<b></b>		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,								
	CHANGE DECUECT											
	CHANGE REQUEST											
æ	25	224	CD	2074			œ	Current version:	4 4 4 0	92		
00	25	.331	CK	2074	жrev	-	00	Current version.	4.11.0	00		
_												
For <u>H</u>	<b>ELP</b> on using	this forn	n, see	bottom of this	page or l	ook a	at the	e pop-up text over	r the <b>%</b> syr	nbols.		
Propose	d change affec	ts: U	ICC a	pps <b>#</b>	ME X	Rad	lio A	ccess Network X	Core Ne	etwork		
					<u> </u>				_			

Title:	ж	Unsuccessful security mode control procedure	and Inte	egrity Pro	tection
Source:	æ	RAN WG2			
Work item code:	<b>:</b> #	TEI		Date: 第	10/6/03
Category:	æ			lease: %	
		Use <u>one</u> of the following categories: <b>F</b> (correction)	Us		the following releases: (GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier rele	ease)		(Release 1996)
		<ul><li>B (addition of feature),</li><li>C (functional modification of feature)</li></ul>			(Release 1997) (Release 1998)
		<b>D</b> (editorial modification)			(Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can			(Release 4)
		be found in 3GPP <u>TR 21.900</u> .		Rel-5	(Release 5)
				Rel-6	(Release 6)

- Reason for change: # 1) When security mode contorl procedure was unsuccessful, it is not obvious that the network needs to revert back to old integrity protection configuration, if it wants to maintain connection with the UE.
  - 2) In case of the interruption of security mode control procedure by CELL UPDATE, SECURITY MODE COMMAND is likely to be completely valid. Therefore the text in 8.1.12.4b may be interpreted as to act according to SECURITY MODE COMMAND. It is expected that the common implementation is to ignore the SECURITY MODE COMMAND in this case, which is also the intended behaviour.

#### **Isolated Impact Analysis:**

- 1) No impact on UE is foreseen. If the UTRAN does not implement the CR, integrity failure occurs when the UE transmit SECURITY MODE FAILURE, or **CELL UPDATE**
- 2) If the UE does not implement the CR, the UE may act according to SECURITY MODE COMMAND even after transmitting CELL UPDATE, leading to security failure. No impact on UTRAN is foreseen..

- Summary of change: # Note is added in section 8.1.12.2.2 to clarify the network should try its best to consider the UE actions for the case security mode control procedure was unsuccessful, for the reasons such as interruption by CELL UPDATE. - clarified that when security mode control is interrupted by CELL UPDATE, the
  - UE shall behave as if the message was not received, not invalid message was not received.

#### Consequences if not approved:

# - The UE and the RNC may use different integrity protection configuration, if the RNC does not revert to old configuration when security mode control procedure is finished unsuccessfully.

- The UE may act according to SECURITY MODE COMMAND even when it was interrupted by CELL UPDATE.

Clauses affected:	₩ 8.1.12.2.2, 8.1.12.4b						
	Γ	YN	]				
Other specs affected:	ж	X	Other core specifications Test specifications	æ			
uncotcu.		X	O&M Specifications				
Other comments:	æ						

#### **How to create CRs using this form:**

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

#### 8.1.12.2.2 Integrity protection configuration change

To start or modify integrity protection, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the new integrity protection configuration. UTRAN should not "modify" integrity protection for a CN domain to which a SECURITY MODE COMMAND configuring integrity protection has been previously sent for an ongoing signalling connection unless the application of new integrity keys needs to be signalled to the UE. UTRAN should not transmit a SECURITY MODE COMMAND to signal a change in integrity protection algorithm.

When configuring Integrity protection, UTRAN should:

- 1> ensure that the UE needs to store at most three different Integrity protection configurations (keysets) at any given time. This includes the total number of Integrity protection configurations for all signalling radio bearers;
- 1> if Ciphering has already been started for the UE for the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> if for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from upper layers since the transmission of the last SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for that CN domain:
    - 3> include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.
- 1> if Ciphering has already been configured for the UE for a CN domain different from the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.

Prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, UTRAN should:

- 1> if this is the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection:
  - 2> if new keys have been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame numbers as follows:
      - 4> set all bits of the hyper frame numbers of the COUNT-I values for all signalling radio bearers to zero.
  - 2> else (if new keys have not been received):
    - 3> use the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to initialise all hyper frame numbers of COUNT-I for all the signalling radio bearers by:
      - 4> setting the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame numbers for all signalling radio bearers to the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" for that CN domain;
      - 4> setting the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers equal to zero.
- 1> else (this is not the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection):
  - 2> if new keys have been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame number for COUNT-I for RB2 as follows:
      - 4> set all bits of the HFN of the COUNT-I value for RB2 to zero.
  - 2> if new keys have not been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame number for COUNT-I for RB2 as follows:
      - 4> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN of the downlink and uplink COUNT-I to the value of the most recently received IE "START" or IE "START list" for the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN Domain Identity";
      - 4> set the remaining bits of the HFN of the downlink and uplink COUNT-I to zero.

- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start":
  - 2> prohibit the transmission of signalling messages with any RRC SN on all signalling radio bearers, except RB2;
  - 2> set the FRESH value in the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify":
  - 2> for each signalling radio bearer RBn, except RB2:
    - 3> prohibit the transmission of signalling messages with RRC SN greater or equal to the RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
  - 2> consider an integrity protection activation time in downlink to be pending until the selected activation time is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers;
  - 2> set, for each signalling radio bearer RBn, that has no pending integrity protection activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, an RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", at which time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied;
  - 2> set, for each signalling radio bearer RBn, that has a pending integrity protection activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, the RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", to the value used in the previous security mode control procedure, at which time the latest integrity protection configuration shall be applied.
- 1> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on RB2 using the new integrity protection configuration.
- NOTE1: In the case of re-initialisation of Integrity Protection at HFN wrap around, the network should take into account the UE actions as described in subclauses 8.5.10.1 and 8.5.10.2.
- NOTE2: After SECURITY MODE COMMAND is transmitted, the network should ensure it can revert back to old integrity protection until it receives SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, to take into account the UE actions when security mode control procedure is unsuccessful. The network should also be aware that the UE may revert to old configuration when waiting for the acknowledgement from L2 for SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, and act accordingly.

#### 8.1.12.4b Cell update procedure during security reconfiguration

If:

- a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 is initiated; and
- the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message causes either,
  - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to be set to TRUE; and/or
  - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to be set to TRUE:

#### the UE shall:

- 1> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
- 1> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
- 1> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;
- 1> when the CELL UPDATE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to FALSE; and
  - 3> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO;
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to FALSE; and
  - 3> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
- 2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid-SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received; and
- 2> clear the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION;
- 2> the procedure ends.

# 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #38

Sophia Antipolis, France, October 5-9, 2003													
CHANGE REQUEST												CR-Form-v7	
*		25.	331	CR	2075	<b>≋r</b> e	ev	-	æ	Current	version:	5.6.0	¥
For <u>HELP</u> or												r the <b>%</b> syr	
Proposed chang	je a	mecu	S. (	JICC a	apps <b>#</b>	IVII	<b>E</b>	Kau	IIO A	ccess ne	IWOIK A	Core No	etwork
Title:	æ	Unsu	ccess	ful sed	curity mode	control	proce	edure	anc	I Integrity	Protect	ion	
Source:	ж	RAI	N WG	2									
Work item code.	<b>:</b> #	TEI								Date	e: % 10	)/6/03	
Category:	#	Detai	F (corr A (corr B (add C (fund D (edit led exp	rection) respon lition of ctional forial m blanatio	owing category  ds to a correct f feature), modification of codification) ons of the abo TR 21.900.	ction in a	e)		lease	2	ne of the f (GS (Rei (Rei (Rei (Rei (Rei 4 (Rei	el-5 following relative Phase 2) lease 1996) lease 1997) lease 1999) lease 4) lease 5)	

Reason for change: # 1) When security mode contorl procedure was unsuccessful, it is not obvious that the network needs to revert back to old integrity protection configuration, if it wants to maintain connection with the UE.

Rel-6

(Release 6)

2) In case of the interruption of security mode control procedure by CELL UPDATE, SECURITY MODE COMMAND is likely to be completely valid. Therefore the text in 8.1.12.4b may be interpreted as to act according to SECURITY MODE COMMAND. It is expected that the common implementation is to ignore the SECURITY MODE COMMAND in this case, which is also the intended behaviour.

#### **Isolated Impact Analysis:**

- 1) No impact on UE is foreseen. If the UTRAN does not implement the CR, integrity failure occurs when the UE transmit SECURITY MODE FAILURE, or CELL UPDATE
- If the UE does not implement the CR, the UE may act according to SECURITY MODE COMMAND even after transmitting CELL UPDATE, leading to security failure. No impact on UTRAN is foreseen..

Summary of change: # - Note is added in section 8.1.12.2.2 to clarify the network should try its best to consider the UE actions for the case security mode control procedure was unsuccessful, for the reasons such as interruption by CELL UPDATE.

- clarified that when security mode control is interrupted by CELL UPDATE, the UE shall behave as if the message was not received, not invalid message was not received.

#### Consequences if not approved:

# - The UE and the RNC may use different integrity protection configuration, if the RNC does not revert to old configuration when security mode control procedure is finished unsuccessfully.

- The UE may act according to SECURITY MODE COMMAND even when it was interrupted by CELL UPDATE.

Clauses affected:	第 8.1.12.2.2, 8.1.12.4b						
	ſ	Υ	N				
Other specs	ж		X	Other core specifications	${\mathfrak R}$		
affected:			X	Test specifications			
			X	O&M Specifications			
Other comments:	ж						

#### **How to create CRs using this form:**

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

#### 8.1.12.2.2 Integrity protection configuration change

To start or modify integrity protection, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the new integrity protection configuration. UTRAN should not "modify" integrity protection for a CN domain to which a SECURITY MODE COMMAND configuring integrity protection has been previously sent for an ongoing signalling connection unless the application of new integrity keys needs to be signalled to the UE. UTRAN should not transmit a SECURITY MODE COMMAND to signal a change in integrity protection algorithm.

When configuring Integrity protection, UTRAN should:

- 1> ensure that the UE needs to store at most three different Integrity protection configurations (keysets) at any given time. This includes the total number of Integrity protection configurations for all signalling radio bearers;
- 1> if Ciphering has already been started for the UE for the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> if for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from upper layers since the transmission of the last SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for that CN domain:
    - 3> include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.
- 1> if Ciphering has already been configured for the UE for a CN domain different from the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.

Prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, UTRAN should:

- 1> if this is the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection:
  - 2> if new keys have been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame numbers as follows:
      - 4> set all bits of the hyper frame numbers of the COUNT-I values for all signalling radio bearers to zero.
  - 2> else (if new keys have not been received):
    - 3> use the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to initialise all hyper frame numbers of COUNT-I for all the signalling radio bearers by:
      - 4> setting the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame numbers for all signalling radio bearers to the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" for that CN domain;
      - 4> setting the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers equal to zero.
- 1> else (this is not the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection):
  - 2> if new keys have been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame number for COUNT-I for RB2 as follows:
      - 4> set all bits of the HFN of the COUNT-I value for RB2 to zero.
  - 2> if new keys have not been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame number for COUNT-I for RB2 as follows:
      - 4> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN of the downlink and uplink COUNT-I to the value of the most recently received IE "START" or IE "START list" for the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN Domain Identity";
      - 4> set the remaining bits of the HFN of the downlink and uplink COUNT-I to zero.

- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start":
  - 2> prohibit the transmission of signalling messages with any RRC SN on all signalling radio bearers, except RB2;
  - 2> set the FRESH value in the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify":
  - 2> for each signalling radio bearer RBn, except RB2:
    - 3> prohibit the transmission of signalling messages with RRC SN greater or equal to the RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
  - 2> consider an integrity protection activation time in downlink to be pending until the selected activation time is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers;
  - 2> set, for each signalling radio bearer RBn, that has no pending integrity protection activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, an RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", at which time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied;
  - 2> set, for each signalling radio bearer RBn, that has a pending integrity protection activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, the RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", to the value used in the previous security mode control procedure, at which time the latest integrity protection configuration shall be applied.
- 1> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on RB2 using the new integrity protection configuration.
- NOTE1: In the case of re-initialisation of Integrity Protection at HFN wrap around, the network should take into account the UE actions as described in subclauses 8.5.10.1 and 8.5.10.2.
- NOTE2: After SECURITY MODE COMMAND is transmitted, the network should ensure it can revert back to old integrity protection until it receives SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, to take into account the UE actions when security mode control procedure is unsuccessful. The network should also be aware that the UE may revert to old configuration when waiting for the acknowledgement from L2 for SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, and act accordingly.

#### 8.1.12.4b Cell update procedure during security reconfiguration

If:

- a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 is initiated; and
- the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message causes either,
  - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to be set to TRUE; and/or
  - the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to be set to TRUE:

#### the UE shall:

- 1> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
- 1> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
- 1> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;
- 1> when the CELL UPDATE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:

- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to FALSE; and
  - 3> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO;
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to FALSE; and
  - 3> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
- 2> continue with any ongoing processes and procedures as if the invalid-SECURITY MODE COMMAND message has not been received; and
- 2> clear the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION;
- 2> the procedure ends.

## 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #38 Sophia Antipolis, France, 6th -10th October 2003

CHANGE REQUEST									
*	25.331 CR 2077								
- 1151.5									

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **%** symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC ap	ps# ME X	Radio Access Network	X Core Netw	ork 📉
----------------------------------	----------	----------------------	-------------	-------

Title:	Ж	UE	Positioning UE based assisted GP	'S		
Source:	æ	RA	N WG2			
Work item code:	: <b>Ж</b>	TE	I		Date: #	25/09/2003
0-1	0.0				Dalaaa. 99	Doo
Category:	<b>₩</b>	F			Release: X	R99
		Use	one of the following categories:		Use one of	the following releases:
			F (correction)			(GSM Phase 2)
			A (corresponds to a correction in an e	arlier release	) R96	(Release 1996)
			<b>B</b> (addition of feature),		R97	(Release 1997)
			<b>C</b> (functional modification of feature)		R98	(Release 1998)
			<b>D</b> (editorial modification)		R99	(Release 1999)
		Deta	ailed explanations of the above categori	es can	Rel-4	(Release 4)
		be fo	ound in 3GPP <u>TR 21.900</u> .		Rel-5	(Release 5)
					Pol-6	(Polosso 6)

Reason for change: # 1/ The GPS specifications refers to satellites by a SV ID No which has a value range from 1-64. The RRC specification refers to GPS satellites by the IE 'Sat ID' which has a value range from 0-63 but it does not specify how the Sat ID is related to the SV ID No. It is reasonable to assume that the Sat ID = SV ID No -1 but this is not stated.

> 2/ For event triggered reporting, the UE is required to perform a position measurement and evaluate an event every measurement interval. However, it is possible that the position measurement is unsuccessful in obtaining a position fix. In this situation, the specification is not clear as to whether the UE should send a measurement report containing a 'UE positioning error' or whether it should not send anything and instead just wait for the next measurement interval to perform the measurement and event evaluation again. It is not desirable for the UE to send a measurement report with a 'UE positioning error' every interval in which a position fix can not be obtained (this would cause signalling load equivalent to period reporting).

> 3/ Section 8.6.7.19.1b describes how the contents of the MEASUREMENT REPORT are set when a measurement report is triggered. This includes the setting of the IE 'UE positioning error' when the UE has not been able to obtain a position fix. However, if the UE requires GPS assistance data in order to perform a measurement then it needs to be able to send a MEASUREMENT REPORT containing the IE'UE positioning error' at times other than when a measurement report is triggered. . Typically this will be immediately after a UE positioning measurement has been configured. Without this the UE would have to wait until a measurement report is triggered before it can send a request for assistance data and this could be up to 64s in the case or periodical reporting or an indefinitely long period in the case event triggered reporting.

4/ For periodic measurement reporting, section 8.6.7.8 indicates that the UE does not include the IE 'measured results' if it does not have a measurement at the instant the MEASUREMENT REPORT message is sent. However, for UE positioning measurements, 8.6.7.19.1b requires the UE to include the IE 'UE positioning error' when it can not perform the measurement, but the IE 'UE positioning error' is part of the IE 'measured results'. Therefore the 2 sections contain conflicting requirements.

5/ In the case of UE based assisted GPS it can take several seconds to obtain a position fix. Therefore in the case of periodical reporting with low values of reporting interval are not useful and would result in many identical reports. Note that for event triggered reporting the minimum value of the measurement interval is 5s

6/ Section 14.7.3.1 says that event 7a is triggered when current position differs from the last reported position by more than the given threshold. However, when the measurement is first configured there is no last reported position with which to perform the comparison. If the IE 'Report first fix' is set to FALSE then event will ever be triggered. In addition, there is an error in the indentation which implies a number of actions related to handling of the 'amount of reporting' are performed when the measurement is configured instead of only when the event occurs.

7/ In section 10.3.7.87 the conditions table refer to the value 'ER3' of the IE 'Error reason'. However, the value ER3 is not one of the possible values of the IE 'Error reason' following a CR in Mar 03. Instead, this should refer to the value 'Assistance Data Missing'.

#### Summary of change: %

1/ It is specified in the semantic column of the tabular that SatID = SV ID No -1. This change is made for every occurrence of SatID. A comment is also added in the ASN.1

2/ Text is added in section 14.7.3.1 to say that the UE configured with event 7a does not trigger a measurement report every measurement interval for which the event can not be evaluated because a position fix is unavailable.

3/ Text is added in section 8.6.7.19.1b to say that the UE may trigger a measurement report if it requires assistance data in order to perform the requested measurement. In addition, the i-indentation of the bullet just before the introduced text is indented one level. This implies that may send the include the 'UE positioning error' with values other than 'assistance data missing' only it a measurement report is actually triggered.

4/ Section 8.6.7.8 is clarified so that the UE excludes the IE 'measured results' from the MEASUREMENT REPORT when no measurements are available only for the case that the measurement type is not UE positioning. In the case of UE positioning the UE is still required to include the IE 'measured results' in order to include the IE 'UE positioning error'.

5/ In section 10.3.7.100 it is stated that value of reporting interval lower than 4s are not applicable. Note that this roughly aligns the minimum value of the reporting interval with the minimum value of the measurement interval in the case of event triggered reporting.

6/ Section 14.7.3.1 is clarified so the event 7a is triggered when the current position changes by the given threshold compared to the last reported position, or the first successful position fix obtained after the measurement was configured. Indentation is corrected so that the actions related to the handling of the 'amount of reporting' are only performed when the event is triggered.

7/ In section 10.3.7.87, the value 'ER3' is replaced by 'Assistance Data Missing'

#### **Isolated Impact Analysis**

Functionality corrected: UE positioning - UE based Assisted GPS

Isolated impact statement: Correction to a function where specification was ambiguous or not sufficiently explicit or missing procedural text or rules. Would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

# Consequences if not approved:

1/ If this change is not approved then some implementations may incorrectly interpret the IE 'Sat ID'. This will result in the mobile associating assistance data with the wrong satellite. This would result in very slow determination of the position fix, or even complete fail to obtain a position fix.

2/ If this change is not approved then a UE configured event 7a may send a measurement report indicating a 'UE positioning error' every measurement interval for which it can not obtain a position fix a position. This will result in extra signalling load, similar to the load of periodic reporting.

3/ If this change is not approved, then UEs will only be able to request assistance data when measurement report is triggered. For the case of periodic reporting this will delay the request for assistance data until the end of the first measurement period (maximum 64s) thus causing a long delay to the first successful position fix. For the case of event triggered reporting, this could delay the request for assistance data and therefore the first successful position fix indefinitely.

4/ If this change is not approved then the spec will contain contradictory text. When a position fix is not available, mobile implementations aligning to section 8.6.7.8 will not send the IE 'UE positioning error' and will not be able to request more assistance data thus leading to further failures to obtain a position fix.

5/ If this change is not approved the mobile implementations will have to handle very small values of measurement reporting period which are not appropriate for UE based A-GPS measurements. The very small values would also result in many identical measurement reports being sent to the network.

6/ If this change is not approve then the UEs configured with event 7a and with the IE 'report first fix' set to FALSE will never trigger a measurement report to be sent to the UTRAN, irrespective of whether the UE moves position.

7/ If this change is not approved the condition for including the IE 'Additional assistance data request' will refer to a IE value that does not exist. Therefore the IE will not be included in the message and the UE will not be able to request particular assistance data. This would result in very slow determination of the position fix, or even complete fail to obtain a position fix.

#### 

Other comments:

ж

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \$\mathbb{X}\$ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

#### 8.6.7.8 Periodical Reporting Criteria

If the IE "Periodical Reporting Criteria" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the contents of the IE "Amount of Reporting" and IE "Reporting interval" in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

For the first MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

- 1> send the MEASUREMENT REPORT as soon as all requested reporting quantities are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20] for at least one measurement object stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY, but never later than one reporting interval after measurement initiation; or
- 1> send the MEASUREMENT REPORT at the end of the first reporting interval in which all requested reporting quantities are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20] for at least one measurement object stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

Following the first MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

1> send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message one reporting interval after the previous MEASUREMENT REPORT message;

The first and subsequent periodic MEASUREMENT REPORT messages shall only include measured results for reporting quantities that are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20] i.e. if no measured results are available and the measurement type is not UE positioning, the IE "Measured Results" shall not be included in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message. If no measured results are available and the measurement type is UE positioning, the UE shall include the IE "Measured Results" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message in order to include the IE "UE positioning error" as specified in 8.6.7.19a and 8.6.7.19b.

After the UE has sent a total number of MEASUREMENT REPORT messages, which equal the value indicated in the IE "Amount of reporting", the UE shall:

- 1> terminate measurement reporting; and
- 1> delete all measurement information linked with the "Measurement identity" of the ongoing measurement from the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

#### 8.6.7.19.1b UE positioning reporting for UE based methods

#### The UE shall:

- 1> when a measurement report is triggered:
  - 2> if the UE has been able to calculate a position after performing measurements on the cells included in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED in case of OTDOA or on the list of satellites included in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA in case of GPS positioning:
    - 3> include IE "UE positioning Position Estimate Info" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and set the contents of the IE as follows:
      - 4> if the UE supports the capability to perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement and UTRAN has requested to report the GPS timing of cell frames:
        - 5> perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement on the serving cell or on one cell of the active set.
        - 5> include the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or the IE "cell parameters id" for TDD;
        - 5> include the SFN when the position was determined;
        - 5> include the IE "UE GPS timing of cell frames".
      - 4> if the UE does not support the capability to perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement; or
      - 4> if the IE "GPS timing of Cell wanted" is set to FALSE:
        - 5> include the IE "GPS TOW msec".
      - 4> if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity":
        - 5> if the IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been assigned to value "0":
          - 6> if the IE "Horizontal Accuracy" has been assigned a value "0":
            - 7> may include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude".
          - 6> if the IE "Horizontal Accuracy" has been assigned a value unequal to "0"; and
          - 6> if the UE has been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position
            - 7> include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude" or IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.
          - 6> if the UE has not been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:
            - 7> may act as if IE "Vertical Accuracy" was not included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".
        - 5> if the IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been assigned to a value unequal to "0":
          - 6> if the UE has been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:
            - 7> include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.
          - 6> if the UE has not been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:
            - 7> act as if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has not been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".
      - 4> if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has not been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity":
        - 5> if IE "Horizontal Accuracy" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "0":

- 6> may include IE "Ellipsoid point".
- 5> if IE "Horizontal Accuracy" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to a value unequal to 0:
  - 6> include either IE "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle" or IE "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse" or IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.
- 42> if the UE was not able to calculate a position:
  - 23> include IE "UE positioning error" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and set the contents of this IE as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.5.
- 1> if the UE is unable to calculate a position due to missing GPS assistance data, the UE may at any time:
  - 2> send a measurement report containing the IE 'UE positioning error' and set the contents of this IE set as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.5.

#### 8.6.7.19.3 UE positioning GPS assistance data

The UE may receive GPS assistance data in System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2, or 15.3, or in the ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message, or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.1 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

If the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA as follows:
  - 2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the received acquisition assistance information in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as an estimate of the current GPS Time-of-Week;
- 1> if the IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:
  - 2> if the UE is able to utilise these IEs:
    - 3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance " in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:
      - 4> if the UE is not in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and radio interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
      - 4> if the UE is in CELL DCH state:
        - 5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:
      - 4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
      - 4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".

#### 8.6.7.19.3.2 UE positioning GPS Almanac

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "SV Global Health" is included:
  - 1> store this IE in the IE in the IE "SV Global Health" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA.
- 1> for each satellite:
  - 2> store received GPS almanac information at the position indicated by the IE "Sat ID" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position.
  - 2> interpret IE "Data ID" as the Data ID field contained in the indicated subframe, word 3, most significant 2 bits, as defined by [12];
  - 2> act on the rest of the IEs in a similar manner as specified in [12].

#### 8.6.7.19.3.3 UE positioning D-GPS Corrections

If the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA as follows:
  - 2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the received DGPS corrections in the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" in the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA.
- 1> use IE "GPS TOW sec" to determine when the differential corrections were calculated;
- 1> use IE "Status/Health" to determine the status of the differential corrections.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.3a UE positioning GPS Navigation Model

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Navigation Model" is included, for each satellite, the UE shall:

- 1> use IE "Satellite Status" to determine if an update of IE "UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters" has been provided for the satellite indicated by the IE "SatID";
- 1> if an update has been provided for this satellite:
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.4.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.4 UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction Parameters

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters" is included, for each satellite, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA as follows:
  - 2> store this IE at the position indicated by the IE "Sat ID" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Navigation Model" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position.
- 1> act on these GPS ephemeris and clock correction parameters in a manner similar to that specified in [12].

#### 8.6.7.19.3.5 UE positioning GPS ionospheric model

If IE "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
- 1> act on these GPS ionospheric model parameters in a manner similar to that specified in [12].

#### 8.6.7.19.3.6 UE positioning GPS real-time integrity

If this list of bad satellites is included, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA as follows:
  - 2> add the Sat IDs that are not yet included in the list of satellites in the IE "UE positioning GPS real time integrity" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> remove all Sat IDs in the list of satellites in the IE "UE positioning GPS real time integrity" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA that are not included in IE UE positioning GPS real time integrity.
- 1> consider the data associated with the satellites identified in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA as invalid.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.7 UE positioning GPS reference time

If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> store the IE "GPS Week" in "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as the current GPS week;
- 1> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as an estimate of the current GPS Time-of-Week;
- 1> if the IE "SFN" and IE "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:
  - 2> if the UE is able to utilise the IEs:
    - 3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:
      - 4> if the UE is not in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
      - 4> if the UE is in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:
      - 4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
      - 4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".
- 1> if the IE "SFN-TOW Uncertainty" is included:
  - 2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it to determine if the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission is known to within at least 10ms.
- 1> if the IE "T<sub>UTRAN-GPS</sub> drift rate" is included:
  - 2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA; and
  - 2> may use it as an estimate of the drift rate of the NODE B clock relative to GPS time.
- 1> if the IE "GPS TOW Assist" is included:
  - 2> for each satellite:
    - 3> delete all information currently stored in the IE "GPS TOW Assist" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> store the received GPS TOW Assist information in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA.
- 8.6.7.19.3.8 UE positioning GPS reference UE position
- If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference UE position" is included, the UE shall:
  - 1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference UE position" in variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA; and
  - 1> use it as a priori knowledge of the approximate location of the UE.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.9 UE positioning UTC model

If the IE "UE positioning GPS UTC model" is included, the UE shall:

1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS UTC model" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA.

#### 8.6.7.19.4 UE positioning Ciphering info

The UE shall:

- 1> if deciphering information is received from higher layers for deciphering of GPS assistance data broadcast on system information:
  - 2> store the current key in IE "Current deciphering key" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the next key in IE "Next deciphering key" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the ciphering key flag in UE POSITIONING GPS DATA.
- 1> if deciphering information is received from higher layers for deciphering of OTDOA assistance data broadcast on system information:
  - 2> store the current key in IE "Current deciphering key" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED;
  - 2> store the next key in IE "Next deciphering key" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED;
  - 2> store the ciphering key flag in UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED.
- 1> if the IE "GPS Data ciphering info" is included in System Information Block type 15:
  - 2> select one of the two deciphering keys received and stored it in UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA according to the following:
    - 3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is the same as the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA:
      - 4> select the current deciphering key.
    - 3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is different from the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA:
      - 4> select the next deciphering key.
  - 2> store the received IE in the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA;
  - 2> use the selected deciphering key to decipher the broadcast UE positioning GPS information contained within the System Information Block types 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.
- 1> if the IE "OTDOA positioning ciphering info" is included in System Information Block type 15.4:
  - 2> select one of the two deciphering keys and stored it in UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED according to the following:
    - 3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is the same as the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED:
      - 4> select the current deciphering key.
    - 3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is different from the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED:
      - 4> select the next deciphering key.
  - 2> store the received IE in the variable UE POSITIONING OTDOA DATA UE BASED;

2> use the selected deciphering key to decipher the IE "OTDOA assistance data" included in the System Information Block types 15.4.

#### 8.6.7.19.5 UE positioning Error

The UE shall set the contents of the IE "UE positioning Error" as follows:

- 1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "OTDOA" and no neighbour cells could be received,
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Enough OTDOA Cells";
- 1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "GPS":
  - 2> if there were not enough GPS satellites to be received:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Enough GPS Satellites".
  - 2> if some GPS assistance data was missing:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Assistance Data Missing"; and
    - 3> if the IE ""Additional Assistance Data Request" included in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY is set to TRUE:
      - 4> include the IE GPS Additional Assistance Data Request".
  - 2> if the UE was not able to read the SFN of the reference cell included in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" or in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance":
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Reference Cell Not Serving Cell".
  - 2> if the UE was not able to measure the requested GPS timing of cell frames measurement:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Accomplished GPS Timing Of Cell Frames".
- 1> if higher layers have indicated that the positioning request is not permitted:
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Request Denied By User".
- 1> if the positioning request was not processed by higher layers and timed out:
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to " Not Processed And Timeout ".
- 1> if none of the conditions above are fulfilled:
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Undefined Error".

# 10.3.7.87 UE positioning Error

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Error reason	MP		Enumerated( Not Enough OTDOA Cells, Not Enough GPS Satellites, Assistance Data Missing, Not Accomplishe d GPS Timing Of Cell Frames, Undefined Error, Request Denied By User, Not Processed And Timeout, Reference Cell Not Serving Cell)	Note 1
GPS Additional Assistance Data Request	CV- GPSdataM issing		UE positioning GPS Additional Assistance Data Request 10.3.7.88a	

# NOTE 1: The following table describes each value of the IE "Error reason".

Value	Indication
Not Enough OTDOA Cells	There were not enough cells to be received.
Not Enough GPS Satellites	There were not enough GPS satellites to be received.
Assistance Data Missing	UE positioning GPS assistance data missing.
Not Accomplished GPS	UE was not able to accomplish the GPS timing of cell frames measurement.
Timing Of Cell Frames	
Undefined Error	Undefined error.
Request Denied By User	UE positioning request denied by upper layers.
Not Processed And	UE positioning request not processed by upper layers and timeout.
Timeout	
Reference Cell Not Serving	UE was not able to read the SFN of the reference cell.
Cell	

Condition	Explanation
GPSdataMissing	The IE is optional if the IE "Error reason" is  "ER3Assistance Data Missing" and not needed
	otherwise.

# 10.3.7.88 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

This IE contains parameters that enable fast acquisition of the GPS signals in UE-assisted GPS positioning.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit.
UTRAN GPS reference time	OP			
>UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 2322431999 999)	GPS timing of cell frames in steps of 1 chip.
>CHOICE mode	OP			
>>FDD				
>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>>TDD				
>>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN which the UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames time stamps.
Satellite information	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>SatID	MP		Integer (063)	Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>Doppler (0 <sup>th</sup> order term)	MP		Real(- 51205117.5 by step of 2.5)	Hz
>Extra Doppler	OP		ĺ	
>>Doppler (1 <sup>st</sup> order term)	MP		Real (- 0.9660.483 by step of 0.023)	Scaling factor 1/42
>>Doppler Uncertainty	MP		Enumerated (12.5,25,50, 100,200)	Hz. Three spare values are needed.
>Code Phase	MP		Integer(010 22)	Chips, specifies the centre of the search window
>Integer Code Phase	MP		Integer(019	1023 chip segments
>GPS Bit number	MP		Integer(03)	Specifies GPS bit number (20 1023 chip segments)
>Code Phase Search Window	MP		Integer(1023 ,1,2,3,4,6,8,1 2,16,24,32,4 8,64,96,128, 192)	Specifies the width of the search window.
>Azimuth and Elevation	OP			
>>Azimuth	MP		Real(0348. 75 by step of 11.25)	Degrees
>>Elevation	MP		Real(078.7 5 by step of 11.25)	Degrees

# 10.3.7.88a UE positioning GPS Additional Assistance Data Request

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
Almanac	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
UTC Model	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Ionospheric model	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Navigation Model	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
DGPS Corrections	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Reference Location	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Reference Time	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Acquisition Assistance	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Real-Time Integrity	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Navigation Model Additional	CV-			this IE is present only if
data	Navigation			"Navigation Model" is set to
	Model			TRUE otherwise it is absent
>GPS Week	MP		Integer	
			(01023)	
>GPS_Toe	MP		Integer	GPS time of ephemeris in
			(0167)	hours of the latest ephemeris
				set contained by the UE.
				Eighty-eight spare values
				needed.
>T-Toe limit	MP		Integer	ephemeris age tolerance of
			(010)	the UE to UTRAN in hours.
				Five spare values needed.
>Satellites list related data	MP	0 to		
		<maxsat></maxsat>		
>>SatID	MP		Integer	Identifies the satellite and is
			(063)	equal to (SV ID No - 1) where
				SV ID No is defined in [12].
>>IODE	MP		Integer	Issue of Data Ephemeris for
			(0255)	SatID

# 10.3.7.89 UE positioning GPS almanac

This IE contains a reduced-precision subset of the ephemeris and clock correction parameters.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
WN <sub>a</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	Almanac Reference Week [12]
Satellite information	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>DataID	MP		Integer(03)	See [12]
>SatID	MP		Enumerated( 063)	Satellite ID Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>e	MP		Bit string(16)	Eccentricity [12]
>t <sub>oa</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	Reference Time of Almanac [12]
>δί	MP		Bit string(16)	
>OMEGADOT	MP		Bit string(16)	Longitude of Ascending Node of Orbit Plane at Weekly Epoch (semi-circles/sec) [12]
>SV Health	MP		Bit string(8)	
>A <sup>1/2</sup>	MP		Bit string(24)	Semi-Major Axis (meters) <sup>1/2</sup> [12]
>OMEGA <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(24)	Longitude of Ascending Node of Orbit Plane at Weekly Epoch (semi-circles) [12]
>M <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(24)	Mean Anomaly at Reference Time (semi-circles) [12]
>ω	MP		Bit string(24)	Argument of Perigee (semicircles) [12]
>af <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(11)	apparent clock correction [12]
>af <sub>1</sub>	MP		Bit string(11)	apparent clock correction [12]
SV Global Health	OP		Bit string(364)	This enables GPS time recovery and possibly extended GPS correlation intervals. It is specified in page 25 of subframes 4 and 5 [12]

# 10.3.7.90 UE positioning GPS assistance data

This IE contains GPS assistance data.

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
UE positioning GPS reference time	OP		UE positioning GPS reference time 10.3.7.96	
UE positioning GPS reference UE position	OP		Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid 10.3.8.4c	A priori knowledge of UE 3-D position.
UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections	OP		UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections 10.3.7.91	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
UE positioning GPS navigation	OP		UE	
model			positioning	
			GPS	
			navigation	
			model	
	0.5		10.3.7.94	
UE positioning GPS ionospheric	OP		UE	
model			positioning	
			GPS	
			ionospheric model	
			10.3.7.92	
UE positioning GPS UTC model	OP		UF	
or positioning of a different			positioning	
			GPS UTC	
			model	
			10.3.7.97	
UE positioning GPS almanac	OP		UE	
			positioning	
			GPS	
			almanac	
115 111 0000 1111	0.0		10.3.7.89	
UE positioning GPS acquisition	OP		UE	
assistance			positioning	
			GPS acquisition	
			assistance	
			10.3.7.88	
UE positioning GPS real-time	OP		UE	
integrity			positioning	
1.5 %			GPS real-	
			time integrity	
			10.3.7.95	

10.3.7.90a Void

# 10.3.7.91 UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections

This IE contains DGPS corrections to be used by the UE.

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
GPS TOW sec	MP		Integer(060 4799)	seconds GPS time-of-week when the DGPS corrections were calculated
Status/Health	MP		Enumerated( UDRE scale 1.0, UDRE scale 0.75, UDRE scale 0.5, UDRE scale 0.3, UDRE scale 0.2, UDRE scale 0.1, no data, invalid data)	
DGPS information	CV- Status/Hea Ith	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>	·	If the Cipher information is included these fields are ciphered.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
>SatID	MP		Enumerated (063)	Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>IODE	MP		Integer(025 5)	
>UDRE	MP		Enumerated( UDRE ≤ 1.0 m, 1.0m < UDRE ≤ 4.0m, 4.0m < UDRE ≤ 8.0m, 8.0m < UDRE)	The value in this field shall be multiplied by the UDRE Scale Factor in the IE Status/Health to determine the final UDRE estimate for the particular satellite.
>PRC	MP		Real(- 655.04655. 04 by step of 0.32)	meters (different from [13])
>RRC	MP		Real(- 4.0644.064 by step of 0.032)	meters/sec (different from [13])
>Delta PRC2	MP		Integer(- 127127)	In this version of the protocol this IE should be set to zero and the UE shall ignore it
>Delta RRC2	MP		Real(- 0.2240.224 by step of 0.032)	In this version of the protocol this IE should be set to zero and the UE shall ignore it
>Delta PRC3	OP		Integer(- 127127)	This IE should not be included in this version of the protocol and if received the UE shall ignore it
>Delta RRC3	OP		Real(- 0.2240.224 by step of 0.032)	This IE should not be included in this version of the protocol and if received the UE shall ignore it

Condition	Explanation		
Status/Health	This IE is mandatory present if "status" is not equal to "no data" or "invalid data", otherwise the IE is not		
	needed.		

# 10.3.7.91a UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters

This IE contains information for GPS ephemeris and clock correction.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
C/A or P on L2	MP		Bit string(2)	Code(s) on L2 Channel [12]
URA Index	MP		Bit string(4)	User Range Accuracy [12]
SV Health	MP		Bit string(6)	[12]
IODC	MP		Bit string(10)	Issue of Data, Clock [12]
L2 P Data Flag	MP		Bit string(1)	[12]
SF 1 Reserved	MP		Bit string(87)	[12]
T <sub>GD</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	Estimated group delay
-				differential [12]
toc	MP		Bit string(16)	apparent clock correction [12]
af <sub>2</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	apparent clock correction [12]

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
af <sub>1</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	apparent clock correction [12]
af <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(22)	apparent clock correction [12]
C <sub>rs</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Sine Harmonic Correction Term to the Orbit Radius (meters) [12]
Δη	MP		Bit string(16)	Mean Motion Difference From Computed Value (semi- circles/sec) [12]
$M_0$	MP		Bit string(32)	Mean Anomaly at Reference Time (semi-circles) [12]
C <sub>uc</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Cosine Harmonic Correction Term To The Argument Of Latitude (radians) [12]
е	MP		Bit string(32)	С
Cus	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Sine Harmonic Correction Term To The Argument Of Latitude (radians) [12]
(A) <sup>1/2</sup>	MP		Bit string(32)	Semi-Major Axis (meters) <sup>1/2</sup> [12]
t <sub>oe</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	Reference Time Ephemeris [12]
Fit Interval Flag	MP		Bit string(1)	[12]
AODO	MP		Bit string(5)	Age Of Data Offset [12]
Cic	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Cosine Harmonic Correction Term To The Angle Of Inclination (radians) [12]
OMEGA <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(32)	Longitude of Ascending Node of Orbit Plane at Weekly Epoch (semi-circles) [12]
Cis	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Sine Harmonic Correction Term To The Angle Of Inclination (radians) [12]
i <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(32)	Inclination Angle at Reference Time (semi-circles) [12]
C <sub>rc</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Cosine Harmonic Correction Term to the Orbit Radius (meters) [12]
ω	MP		Bit string(32)	Argument of Perigee (semi-circles) [12]
OMEGAdot	MP		Bit string(24)	Longitude of Ascending Node of Orbit Plane at Weekly Epoch (semi-circles/sec) [12]
Idot	MP		Bit string(14)	Rate of Inclination Angle (semi-circles/sec) [12]

# 10.3.7.92 UE positioning GPS ionospheric model

The IE contains fields needed to model the propagation delays of the GPS signals through the ionosphere.

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
$\alpha_0$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 1
$\alpha_1$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 1
$\alpha_2$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 1
$\alpha_3$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 1
$\beta_0$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 2
$\beta_1$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 2
$\beta_2$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 2
$\beta_3$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 2

NOTE 1: The parameters  $\alpha n$  are the coefficients of a cubic equation representing the amplitude of the vertical delay [12].

NOTE 2: The parameters  $\beta$ n are the coefficients of a cubic equation representing the period of the ionospheric model [12].

## 10.3.7.93 UE positioning GPS measured results

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
CHOICE Reference Time	MP		110.0.0.0.0	
>UTRAN reference time				
>>UE GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 3715891199 9999	GPS Time of Week in units of 1/16 <sup>th</sup> UMTS chips according to [19]. 33209832177664 spare values are needed.
>>CHOICE mode	MP			
>>>FDD				
>>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship.
>>>TDD				
>>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship.
>>Reference SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN for which the location is valid. If UE GPS timing of cell frames is included this is also the SFN which is time stamped.
>GPS reference time only				
>>GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds (rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit). This time is the GPS TOW measured by the UE.
Measurement Parameters	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>Satellite ID	MP		Enumerated( 063)	
>C/N <sub>o</sub>	MP		Integer(063	the estimate of the carrier-to- noise ratio of the received signal from the particular satellite used in the measurement. It is given in units of dB-Hz (typical levels will be in the range of 20 – 50

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
				dB-Hz).
>Doppler	MP		Integer(- 327683276 8)	Hz, scale factor 0.2.
>Whole GPS Chips	MP		Integer(010 22)	Unit in GPS chips.
>Fractional GPS Chips	MP		Integer(0(2 <sup>1</sup> 0-1))	Scale factor 2 <sup>-10</sup>
>Multipath Indicator	MP		Enumerated( NM, low, medium, high)	Note 1.
>Pseudorange RMS Error	MP		Enumerated( range index 0range index 63)	Note 2.

NOTE 1: The following table gives the mapping of the multipath indicator field.

Value	Multipath Indication
NM	Not measured
Low	MP error < 5m
Medium	5m < MP error < 43m
High	MP error > 43m

NOTE 2: The following table gives the bitmapping of the Pseudorange RMS Error field.

Range Index	Mantissa	Exponent	Floating-Point value, x <sub>i</sub>	Pseudorange value, P
0	000	000	0.5	P < 0.5
1	001	000	0.5625	0.5 <= P < 0.5625
I	X	Y	0.5 * (1 + x/8) * 2 <sup>y</sup>	$X_{i-1} \leftarrow P < X_i$
62	110	111	112	104 <= P < 112
63	111	111		112 <= P

## 10.3.7.94 UE positioning GPS navigation model

This IE contain information required to manage the transfer of precise navigation data to the GPS-capable UE.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Satellite information	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>SatID	MP		Enumerated( 063)	Satellite ID Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>Satellite Status	MP		Enumerated( NS_NN, ES_SN, ES_NN, REVD)	NOTE
>GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters	CV- Satellite status		UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
			Correction	
			parameters	
			10.3.7.91a	

NOTE: The UE shall interpret enumerated symbols as follows.

Value	Indication
NS_NN	New satellite, new Navigation Model
ES_SN	Existing satellite, same Navigation Model
ES_NN	Existing satellite, new Navigation Model
REVD	Reserved

Condition	Explanation		
Satellite status	The IE is not needed if the IE "Satellite status" is		
	ES_SN and mandatory present otherwise.		

# 10.3.7.95 UE positioning GPS real-time integrity

This IE contains parameters that describe the real-time status of the GPS constellation.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
********			Reference	
Satellite information	MP	1 to		
		<maxsat></maxsat>		
>BadSatID	MP		Enumerated(	Identifies the satellite and is
			063)	equal to (SV ID No - 1) where
			,	SV ID No is defined in [12].

#### 10.3.7.95a Void

# 10.3.7.96 UE positioning GPS reference time

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
GPS Week	MP		Integer(010 23)	
GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds (rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit).
UTRAN GPS reference time	OP			
>UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 2322431999 999)	UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames in steps of 1 chip
>CHOICE mode	OP			
>>FDD				
>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>>TDD				
>>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN which the UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames time stamps.
SFN-TOW Uncertainty	OP		Enumerated (lessThan10,	This field indicates the uncertainty of the relation GPS

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
			moreThan10 )	TOW/SFN. lessThan10 means the relation is accurate to at least 10 ms.
T <sub>UTRAN-GPS</sub> drift rate	OP		Integer (0, 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 25, 50, -1, - 2, -5, -10, - 15, -25, -50)	in 1/256 chips per sec.
GPS TOW Assist	OP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>SatID	MP		Enumerated( 063)	Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>TLM Message	MP		Bit string(14)	
>TLM Reserved	MP		Bit string(2)	
>Alert	MP		Boolean	
>Anti-Spoof	MP		Boolean	

# 10.3.7.97 UE positioning GPS UTC model

The UTC Model field contains a set of parameters needed to relate GPS time to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC).

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
A <sub>1</sub>	MP		Bit string(24)	sec/sec [12]
$A_0$	MP		Bit string(32)	seconds [12]
t <sub>ot</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	seconds [12]
WNt	MP		Bit string(8)	weeks [12]
$\Delta t_{LS}$	MP		Bit string(8)	seconds [12]
WN <sub>LSF</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	weeks [12]
DN	MP		Bit string(8)	days [12]
$\Delta t_{LSF}$	MP		Bit string(8)	seconds [12]

## 10.3.7.98 UE positioning IPDL parameters

This IE contains parameters for the IPDL mode. The use of this parameters is described in [29].

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
IP spacing	MP		Integer(5,7,1	See [29]
			0,15,20,30,4	
			0,50)	
IP length	MP		Integer(5,10)	See [29]
IP offset	MP		Integer(09)	See [29]
Seed	MP		Integer(063	See [29]
			)	
Burst mode parameters	OP			
>Burst Start	MP		Integer(015	See [29]
			)	
>Burst Length	MP		Integer(102	See [29]
			5)	
>Burst freq	MP		Integer(116	See [29]
			)	

# 10.3.7.99 UE positioning measured results

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
UE positioning OTDOA measured results	OP		UE positioning OTDOA measured results	
UE positioning Position estimate info	OP		10.3.7.105 UE positioning Position estimate info 10.3.7.109	
UE positioning GPS measured results	OP		UE positioning GPS measured results 10.3.7.93	
UE positioning error	OP		UE positioning error 10.3.7.87	Included if UE positioning error occurred

# 10.3.7.100 UE positioning measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
UE positioning reporting quantity	MP		UE positioning reporting quantity 10.3.7.111	
Measurement validity	OP		Measuremen t validity 10.3.7.51	
CHOICE reporting criteria	MP			
>UE positioning reporting criteria			UE positioning reporting criteria 10.3.7.110	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data) Chosen when this measurement only is used as additional measurement to another measurement
UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-assisted	OP		UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE- assisted 10.3.7.103	
UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-based	OP		UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE- based	

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
			10.3.7.103a	
UE positioning GPS assistance data	OP		UE positioning GPS assistance data 10.3.7.90	

# 10.3.7.101 UE positioning measurement event results

This IE contains the measurement event results that are reported to UTRAN for UE positioning measurements.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
CHOICE Event ID	MP			One spare value is needed.
>7a				
>>UE positioning Position estimate info	MP		UE positioning Position estimate info 10.3.7.109	
>7b				
>>UE positioning OTDOA measured results	MP		UE positioning OTDOA measured results 10.3.7.105	
>7c				
>>UE positioning GPS measurement	MP		UE positioning GPS measured results 10.3.7.93	

### 10.3.7.102 Void

# 10.3.7.103 UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-assisted

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted	OP		UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info 10.3.7.108	
UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell list for UE- assisted	OP	1 to <maxcellm eas&gt;</maxcellm 		
>UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE- assisted	MP		UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info 10.3.7.106	

# 10.3.7.103a UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-based

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
UE positioning OTDOA	OP		UE	
reference cell info for UE-based			positioning	
			OTDOA	
			reference	
			cell info for	
			UE-based	
			10.3.7.108a	
UE positioning OTDOA	OP	1 to		
neighbour cell list for UE-based		<maxcellm< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxcellm<>		
3		eas>		
>UE positioning OTDOA	MP		UE	
neighbour cell info for UE-based			positioning	
			OTDOA	
			neighbour	
			cell info for	
			UE-based	
			10.3.7.106a	

10.3.7.104 Void

# 10.3.7.105 UE positioning OTDOA measured results

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
SFN	MP		Integer(040	SFN during which the last
			95)	measurement was performed
CHOICE mode				
>FDD				
>>Reference cell id	MP		Primary CPICH info 10.3.6.60	
>>UE Rx-Tx time difference type 2 info	MP			
>>>UE Rx-Tx time difference type 2	MP		UE Rx-Tx time difference type 2 10.3.7.84	
>>>UE positioning OTDOA quality	MP		UE positioning OTDOA quality 10.3.7.107	Quality of the UE Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement from the reference cell.
>TDD				(no data)
>>Reference cell id	MP		Cell parameters ID 10.3.6.9	
Neighbours	MP	0 to <maxcellm eas&gt;</maxcellm 		
>CHOICE mode	MP			
>>FDD				
>>>Neighbour Identity	MD		Primary CPICH info 10.3.6.60	Default value is the same as in the first set of multiple sets.
>>>Frequency info	MD		Frequency info 10.3.6.36	Default value is the existing value of frequency information

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
>>>UE Rx-Tx time difference type 2 info	OP			Included for cell in the active set excluding the reference cell.
>>>>UE Rx-Tx time difference type 2	MP		UE Rx-Tx time difference type 2 10.3.7.84	
>>>>UE positioning OTDOA quality	MP		UE positioning OTDOA quality 10.3.7.107	Quality of the UE Rx-Tx time difference type 2 measurement from the neighbour cell.
>>TDD				
>>>Cell and Channel ID	MD		Cell and Channel Identity info 10.3.6.8a	Default value is the same as in the first set of multiple sets.
>UE positioning OTDOA quality	MP		UE positioning OTDOA quality 10.3.7.107	Quality of the SFN-SFN observed time difference type 2 measurement from the neighbour cell.
>SFN-SFN observed time difference type 2	MP		SFN-SFN observed time difference 10.3.7.63	Gives the timing relative to the reference cell. Only type 2 is allowed.

# 10.3.7.106 UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info

This IE gives approximate cell timing in order to decrease the search window.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>Primary CPICH info	MP		Primary CPICH info 10.3.6.60	
>TDD				
>>cell and channel ID	MP		Cell and Channel Identity info 10.3.6.8a	Identifies the channel to be measured on.
Frequency info	MD		Frequency info 10.3.6.36	Default value is the existing value of frequency information
IPDL parameters	CV-IPDLs		UE positioning IPDL parameters 10.3.7.98	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
SFN offset	MP		Integer (0 4095)	Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1.  Define Tref as the time of beginning of system frame number SFNref of the reference cell. Define Tnc as the beginning of a frame from the neighbour cell occurring immediately after the time  Tref. Let the corresponding system frame number be SFNnc. Then SFNnc = SFNref-SFN offset modulo 4096.
SFN offset validity	MD		Enumerated (false)	Absence of this element means SFN offset is valid. False means SFN offset is not valid.
SFN-SFN relative time difference	MP		Integer(0 38399)	Gives the relative timing compared to the reference cell. Equal to \( \text{(Tnc-Tref)*(3.84*10\$^6)} \) where \( \text{()} \) denotes rounding to the nearest lower integer. In chips, Tnc = the time of beginning of a system frame from the neighbour cell, Tref = the time of beginning of a system frame from the reference cell.
SFN-SFN drift	OP		Integer (0, - 1, -2, -3, -4, - 5, -8, -10, - 15, -25, -35, -50, -65, -80, -100, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 10, 15, 25, 35, 50, 65, 80, 100)	in 1/256 chips per second
Search Window Size	MP		Integer(20, 40, 80, 160, 320, 640, 1280, infinity)	In chips. If the value is X then the expected SFN-SFN observed time difference is in the range [RTD-X, RTD+X] where RTD is the value of the field SFN-SFN relative time difference. Infinity means that the uncertainty is larger than 1280 chips.
CHOICE PositioningMode	MP			·
>UE based				(no data)
>UE assisted				(no data)

Condition	Explanation
IPDLs	This IE is mandatory present if IPDLs are applied and
	not needed otherwise.

## 10.3.7.106a UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based

This IE gives approximate cell timing in order to decrease the search window, as well as the cell locations and fine cell timing for UE based OTDOA.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info	MP		UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info 10.3.7.106	
Cell Position	MD			Default is the same as previous cell
>Relative North	OP		Integer(- 200002000 0)	Seconds of angle, scale factor 0.03. Relative position compared to reference cell.
>Relative East	OP		Integer(- 200002000 0)	Seconds of angle, scale factor 0.03. Relative position compared to reference cell.
>Relative Altitude	OP		Integer(- 40004000)	Relative altitude in meters compared to ref. cell.
Fine SFN-SFN	MP		Real(00.93 75 in steps of 0.0625)	Gives finer resolution
UE positioning Relative Time Difference Quality	MP		UE positioning OTDOA quality 10.3.7.109a	Quality of the relative time difference between neighbour and reference cell.
Round Trip Time	OP		Real(876.00 2923.875) in steps of 0.0625	In chips. Included if cell is in active set.

# 10.3.7.107 UE positioning OTDOA quality

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Std Resolution	MP		Bit string(2)	Std Resolution field includes the resolution used in Std of OTDOA Measurements field. Encoding on two bits as follows: '00' 10 meters '01' 20 meters '10' 30 meters '11' Reserved
Number of OTDOA Measurements	MP		Bit string(3)	The 'Number of OTDOA measurements' field indicates how many OTDOA measurements have been used in the UE to determine the sample standard deviation of the measurements. Following 3 bit encoding is used: '001' 5-9 '010' 10-14 '011' 15-24 '100' 25-34 '101' 35-44 '110' 45-54 '111' 55 or more Special case: '000':In this case the field 'Std of OTDOA measurements' contains the std of the reported SFN-

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
name			Reference	SFN otd value = $\sqrt{E[(x-\mu)^2]}$ , where x is the reported value and $\mu = E[x]$ is the expectation value (i.e. the true value) of x. This std can be used irrespective of the number of measurements and reporting of the number of measurements is not needed. Also other measurements such as Ec/No or Rx levels can be utilised in this case to evaluate the 'Std of OTDOA measurements' reported in this IE.
Std of OTDOA Measurements	MP		Bit string(5)	Std of OTDOA Measurements field includes sample standard deviation of OTDOA measurements (when number of measurements is reported in 'Number of OTDOA measurements field') or standard deviation of the reported SFN-SFN otd value = $\sqrt{E[(x-\mu)^2]}$ , where x is the reported value and $\mu = E[x]$ is the expectation value (i.e. the true value) of x (when '000' is given in 'Number of OTDOA measurements' field). Following linear 5 bit encoding is used: '00000' 0 - (R*1-1) meters '00001' R*1 - (R*2-1) meters '00010' R*2 - (R*3-1) meters '11111' R*31 meters or more where R is the resolution defined by Std Resolution field. E.g. R=20 m corresponds to 0-19 m, 20-39 m,,620+ m.

# 10.3.7.108 UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info

This IE defines the cell used for time references in all OTDOA measurements.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
SFN	OP		Integer (04095)	Time stamp (SFN of Reference Cell) of the SFN- SFN relative time differences and SFN-SFN drift rates. Included if any SFN-SFN drift value is included in IE UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info.
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>Primary CPICH info	MP		Primary CPICH info 10.3.6.60	
>TDD				

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
>>cell and channel ID	MP		Cell and	Identifies the channel to be
			Channel	measured on.
			Identity info	
			10.3.6.8a	
Frequency info	MD		Frequency	Default value is the existing
			info	value of frequency information.
			10.3.6.36	This IE shall always be set to
				default value
CHOICE PositioningMode	MP			
>UE based				
>UE assisted				(no data)
IPDL parameters	OP		UE	If this element is not included
			positioning	there are no idle periods
			IPDL	present
			parameters	
			10.3.7.98	

## 10.3.7.108a UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-based

This IE defines the cell used for time references in all OTDOA measurements for UE-based methods.

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
UE positioning OTDOA	MP		UE	
reference cell info			positioning	
			OTDOA	
			reference	
			cell info	
			10.3.7.108	
CHOICE Cell Position	OP			The position of the antenna
				that defines the cell. Used for
				the UE based method.
>Ellipsoid				
>>Ellipsoid point	MP		Ellipsoid	
			point	
			10.3.8.4a	
>Ellipsoid with altitude				
>>Ellipsoid point with altitude	MP		Ellipsoid	
			point with	
			altitude	
			10.3.8.4b	
Round Trip Time	OP		Real(876.00	In chips.
			2923.875)	
			in steps of	
			0.0625	

## 10.3.7.109 UE positioning position estimate info

The purpose of this IE is to provide the position estimate from the UE to the network, if the UE is capable of determining its own position.

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
CHOICE Reference Time	MP			
>UTRAN GPS reference time				
>>UE GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 3715891199 9999)	GPS Time of Week in units of 1/16 <sup>th</sup> UMTS chips according to [19]. 33209832177664 spare values are needed.
>>CHOICE mode	MP			

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
>>>FDD				
>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>>>TDD	145		0.11	
>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship.
>>Reference SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN for which the location is valid and which the UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames time stamps.
>GPS reference time only				·
>>GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds (rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit).
>Cell timing				
>>SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	SFN during which the position was calculated.
>>CHOICE mode	MP			
>>>FDD				
>>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for SFN
>>>TDD				
>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies reference cell for SFN
CHOICE Position estimate	MP			
>Ellipsoid Point			Ellipsoid Point; 10.3.8.4a	
>Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle			Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle 10.3.8.4d	
>Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse			Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse 10.3.8.4e	
>Ellipsoid point with altitude			Ellipsoid point with altitude 10.3.8.4b	
>Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid			Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid 10.3.8.4c	

# 10.3.7.109a UE positioning Relative Time Difference quality

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Relative Time Difference Std Resolution	MP		Bit string(2)	Std Resolution field includes the resolution used in Std of Relative Time Difference field. Encoding on two bits as follows: '00' 10 meters '01' 20 meters '10' 30 meters '11' Reserved
Std of Relative Time Difference	MP		Bit string(5)	Std of Relative Time difference field includes standard deviation of (SFN-SFN relative time difference + Fine SFN-SFN). Following linear 5 bit encoding is used: '00000' 0 - (R*1-1) meters '00001' R*1 - (R*2-1) meters '00010' R*2 - (R*3-1) meters '11111' R*31 meters or more where R is the resolution defined by Std Resolution field. E.g. R=20 m corresponds to 0-19 m, 20-39 m,620+ m.

# 10.3.7.110 UE positioning reporting criteria

The triggering of the event-triggered reporting for a UE positioning measurement.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Parameters required for each event	OP	1 to <maxmeas Event&gt;</maxmeas 		
>Amount of reporting	MP		Integer(1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64,infinite)	
>Report first fix	MP		Boolean	If true the UE reports the position once the measurement control is received, and then each time an event is triggered.
>Measurement interval	MP		Integer(5,15, 60,300,900,1 800,3600,72 00)	Indicates how often the UE should make the measurement In seconds
>CHOICE Event ID	MP			
>>7a				
>>>Threshold Position Change	MP		Integer(10,2 0,30,40,50,1 00,200,300,5 00,1000,200 0,5000,1000 0,20000,500 00,100000)	Meters. Indicated how much the position should change compared to last reported position fix in order to trigger the event.
>>7b				
>>>Threshold SFN-SFN change	MP		Real(0.25,0. 5,1,2,3,4,5,1 0,20,50,100, 200,500,100 0,2000,5000 )	Chips. Indicates how much the SFN-SFN measurement of ANY measured cell is allowed to change before the event is triggered.
>>7c				
>>>Threshold SFN-GPS TOW	MP		Integer(1,2,3 ,5,10,20,50,1 00)	Time in ms. When the GPS TOW and SFN timer has drifted apart more than the specified value the event is triggered.

# 10.3.7.111 UE positioning reporting quantity

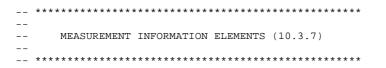
The purpose of the element is to express the allowed/required location method(s), and to provide information desired QoS.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Method Type	MP		Enumerated( UE assisted, UE based, UE based is preferred but UE assisted is allowed, UE assisted is preferred but UE based is allowed)	
Positioning Methods	MP		Enumerated( OTDOA, GPS, OTDOA or GPS, Cell ID)	
Response Time	MP		Integer(1,2,4	This IE shall be ignored.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
			, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128)	
Horizontal Accuracy	CV- MethodTyp e		Bit string(7)	The uncertainty is derived from the "uncertainty code" k by $r = 10*(1.1^k-1)$ in meters.
Vertical Accuracy	CV- MethodTyp e		Bit string(7)	The uncertainty is derived from the "uncertainty code" k by $r = 45*(1.025^k-1)$ in meters.
GPS timing of Cell wanted	MP		Boolean	If true the SRNC wants the UE to report the SFN-GPS timing of the reference cell. This is however optional in the UE.
Multiple Sets	MP		Boolean	This IE shall be ignored.
Additional Assistance Data Request	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that the UE is requested to send the IE "Additional assistance Data Request" when the IE "UE positioning Error" is present in the UE positioning measured results.
Environment Characterisation	OP		Enumerated( possibly heavy multipath and NLOS conditions, no or light multipath and usually LOS conditions, not defined or mixed environment)	One spare value is needed.

Condition	Explanation
Method Type	The IE is optional if the IE "Method Type" is "UE
	assisted"; otherwise it is mandatory present.

# 11.3 Information element definitions



-- Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12]. SatID ::= INTEGER (0..63)

# 14.7 UE positioning measurements

## 14.7.1 UE positioning measurement quantities

The quantity to measure for UE positioning is dependent on the positioning method and the method type requested in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".

- 1 SFN-SFN observed time difference type 2, mandatory.
- 2 Rx-Tx time difference type 2, optional.
- 3 GPS timing of cell fames, optional.

The definition of other GPS measurements is not within the scope of this specification.

### 14.7.2 Void

## 14.7.3 UE positioning reporting events

In the IE "UE positioning reporting criteria" in the Measurement Control messages, the UTRAN notifies the UE of which events should trigger a measurement report. UE positioning reporting events that can trigger a report are given below. The content of the measurement report is dependant on the positioning method and method type requested in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" of the Measurement Control message and is described in detail in [18].

When one measurement identity corresponds to multiple positioning events with identical event identities, the UE behaviour is not defined.

# 14.7.3.1 Reporting Event 7a: The UE position changes more than an absolute threshold

This event is used for UE-based methods only.

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

- 1> send a measurement report when if the UE changes its position compared to the last reported position by more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold position change"; or
- 1> if no position has been reported since the event was configured and the UE changes its position compared to the first position estimate obtained after the event was configured by more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold position change":
  - 24> send a measurement report act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b;
  - +2> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:
    - 23> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event by one.
  - 42> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:
    - 23> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.
- 1> if the UE is unable to evaluate the event because a position measurement is not available:
  - 2> not send a report.

# 14.7.3.2 Reporting Event 7b: SFN-SFN measurement changes more than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

- 1> send a measurement report when the SFN-SFN time difference measurement type 2 of any measured cell changes more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold SFN-SFN change"; and
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-based":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-assisted":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-assisted preferred but UE-based allowed" or "UE-based preferred but UE-assisted allowed":
  - 2> the UE may choose to act according to either subclause 8.6.7.19.1a or 8.6.7.19.1b.
- 1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:
  - 2> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event by one.
- 1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:
  - 2> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY.

# 14.7.3.3 Reporting Event 7c: GPS time and SFN time have drifted apart more than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

- 1> send a measurement report when the GPS Time Of Week and the SFN timer have drifted apart more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold SFN-GPS TOW"; and
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE based":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE assisted":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE assisted preferred but UE based allowed" or "UE based preferred but UE assisted allowed":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a or in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b depending on the method type chosen by the UE.
- 1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:
  - 2> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event by one.
- 1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:
  - 2> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

### 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #38 Sophia Antipolis, France, 6th -10th October 2003

	(	CHANG	SE REQ	UEST	CR-Form-v
ж	25.331 CR	2078	≋rev	<b>-</b> *	Current version: 4.11.0 **
- UELD					non-un text over the 9° symbols

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **#** symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC ap	ps# ME X	Radio Access Network	X Core Netw	ork 📉
----------------------------------	----------	----------------------	-------------	-------

Title:	Ж	UE Positioning UE based assisted GPS		
Source:	Ж	RAN WG2		
Work item code:	:Ж	TEI	Date: #	25/09/2003
Category:	Ж	A	Release: X	Rel-4
		Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:	Use <u>one</u> of	the following releases:
		<b>F</b> (correction)	2	(GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)		(Release 1996)
		<b>B</b> (addition of feature),	R97	(Release 1997)
		C (functional modification of feature)	R98	(Release 1998)
		<b>D</b> (editorial modification)	R99	(Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can	Rel-4	(Release 4)
		be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.	Rel-5	(Release 5)
			Rel-6	(Release 6)

Reason for change: #

1/ The GPS specifications refers to satellites by a SV ID No which has a value range from 1-64. The RRC specification refers to GPS satellites by the IE 'Sat ID' which has a value range from 0-63 but it does not specify how the Sat ID is related to the SV ID No. It is reasonable to assume that the Sat ID = SV ID No -1 but this is not stated.

2/ For event triggered reporting, the UE is required to perform a position measurement and evaluate an event every measurement interval. However, it is possible that the position measurement is unsuccessful in obtaining a position fix. In this situation, the specification is not clear as to whether the UE should send a measurement report containing a 'UE positioning error' or whether it should not send anything and instead just wait for the next measurement interval to perform the measurement and event evaluation again. It is not desirable for the UE to send a measurement report with a 'UE positioning error' every interval in which a position fix can not be obtained (this would cause signalling load equivalent to period reporting).

3/ Section 8.6.7.19.1b describes how the contents of the MEASUREMENT REPORT are set when a measurement report is triggered. This includes the setting of the IE 'UE positioning error' when the UE has not been able to obtain a position fix. However, if the UE requires GPS assistance data in order to perform a measurement then it needs to be able to send a MEASUREMENT REPORT containing the IE'UE positioning error' at times other than when a measurement report is triggered. . Typically this will be immediately after a UE positioning measurement has been configured. Without this the UE would have to wait until a measurement report is triggered before it can send a request for assistance data and this could be up to 64s in the case or periodical reporting or an indefinitely long period in the case event triggered reporting.

4/ For periodic measurement reporting, section 8.6.7.8 indicates that the UE does not include the IE 'measured results' if it does not have a measurement at the instant the MEASUREMENT REPORT message is sent. However, for UE positioning measurements, 8.6.7.19.1b requires the UE to include the IE 'UE positioning error' when it can not perform the measurement, but the IE 'UE positioning error' is part of the IE 'measured results'. Therefore the 2 sections contain conflicting requirements.

5/ In the case of UE based assisted GPS it can take several seconds to obtain a position fix. Therefore in the case of periodical reporting with low values of reporting interval are not useful and would result in many identical reports. Note that for event triggered reporting the minimum value of the measurement interval is 5s

6/ Section 14.7.3.1 says that event 7a is triggered when current position differs from the last reported position by more than the given threshold. However, when the measurement is first configured there is no last reported position with which to perform the comparison. If the IE 'Report first fix' is set to FALSE then event will ever be triggered. In addition, there is an error in the indentation which implies a number of actions related to handling of the 'amount of reporting' are performed when the measurement is configured instead of only when the event occurs.

7/ In section 10.3.7.87 the conditions table refer to the value 'ER3' of the IE 'Error reason'. However, the value ER3 is not one of the possible values of the IE 'Error reason' following a CR in Mar 03. Instead, this should refer to the value 'Assistance Data Missing'.

#### Summary of change: %

1/ It is specified in the semantic column of the tabular that SatID = SV ID No -1. This change is made for every occurrence of SatID. A comment is also added in the ASN.1

2/ Text is added in section 14.7.3.1 to say that the UE configured with event 7a does not trigger a measurement report every measurement interval for which the event can not be evaluated because a position fix is unavailable.

3/ Text is added in section 8.6.7.19.1b to say that the UE may trigger a measurement report if it requires assistance data in order to perform the requested measurement. In addition, the <u>i</u>lndentation of the bullet just before the introduced text is indented one level. This implies that may send the include the 'UE positioning error' with values other than 'assistance data missing' only it a measurement report is actually triggered.

4/ Section 8.6.7.8 is clarified so that the UE excludes the IE 'measured results' from the MEASUREMENT REPORT when no measurements are available only for the case that the measurement type is not UE positioning. In the case of UE positioning the UE is still required to include the IE 'measured results' in order to include the IE 'UE positioning error'.

5/ In section 10.3.7.100 it is stated that value of reporting interval lower than 4s are not applicable. Note that this roughly aligns the minimum value of the reporting interval with the minimum value of the measurement interval in the case of event triggered reporting.

6/ Section 14.7.3.1 is clarified so the event 7a is triggered when the current position changes by the given threshold compared to the last reported position, or the first successful position fix obtained after the measurement was configured. Indentation is corrected so that the actions related to the handling of the 'amount of reporting' are only performed when the event is triggered.

7/ In section 10.3.7.87, the value 'ER3' is replaced by 'Assistance Data Missing'

#### **Isolated Impact Analysis**

Functionality corrected: UE positioning - UE based Assisted GPS

Isolated impact statement: Correction to a function where specification was ambiguous or not sufficiently explicit or missing procedural text or rules. Would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

# Consequences if not approved:

1/ If this change is not approved then some implementations may incorrectly interpret the IE 'Sat ID'. This will result in the mobile associating assistance data with the wrong satellite. This would result in very slow determination of the position fix, or even complete fail to obtain a position fix.

2/ If this change is not approved then a UE configured event 7a may send a measurement report indicating a 'UE positioning error' every measurement interval for which it can not obtain a position fix a position. This will result in extra signalling load, similar to the load of periodic reporting.

3/ If this change is not approved, then UEs will only be able to request assistance data when measurement report is triggered. For the case of periodic reporting this will delay the request for assistance data until the end of the first measurement period (maximum 64s) thus causing a long delay to the first successful position fix. For the case of event triggered reporting, this could delay the request for assistance data and therefore the first successful position fix indefinitely.

4/ If this change is not approved then the spec will contain contradictory text. When a position fix is not available, mobile implementations aligning to section 8.6.7.8 will not send the IE 'UE positioning error' and will not be able to request more assistance data thus leading to further failures to obtain a position fix.

5/ If this change is not approved the mobile implementations will have to handlevery small values of measurement reporting period which are not appropriate for UE based A-GPS measurements. The very small values would also result inmany identical measurement reports being sent to the network.

6/ If this change is not approve then the UEs configured with event 7a and with the IE 'report first fix' set to FALSE will never trigger a measurement report to be sent to the UTRAN, irrespective of whether the UE moves position.

7/ If this change is not approved the condition for including the IE 'Additional assistance data request' will refer to a IE value that does not exist. Therefore the IE will not be included in the message and the UE will not be able to request particular assistance data. This would result in very slow determination of the position fix, or even complete fail to obtain a position fix.

#### 

Other comments:

ж

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \$\mathbb{X}\$ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

#### 8.6.7.8 Periodical Reporting Criteria

If the IE "Periodical Reporting Criteria" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the contents of the IE "Amount of Reporting" and IE "Reporting interval" in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

For the first MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

- 1> send the MEASUREMENT REPORT as soon as all requested reporting quantities are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20] for at least one measurement object stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY, but never later than one reporting interval after measurement initiation; or
- 1> send the MEASUREMENT REPORT at the end of the first reporting interval in which all requested reporting quantities are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20] for at least one measurement object stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

Following the first MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

1> send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message one reporting interval after the previous MEASUREMENT REPORT message;

The first and subsequent periodic MEASUREMENT REPORT messages shall only include measured results for reporting quantities that are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20] i.e. if no measured results are available and the measurement type is not UE positioning, the IE "Measured Results" shall not be included in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message. If no measured results are available and the measurement type is UE positioning, the UE shall include the IE "Measured Results" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message in order to include the IE "UE positioning error" as specified in 8.6.7.19a and 8.6.7.19b.

After the UE has sent a total number of MEASUREMENT REPORT messages, which equal the value indicated in the IE "Amount of reporting", the UE shall:

- 1> terminate measurement reporting; and
- 1> delete all measurement information linked with the "Measurement identity" of the ongoing measurement from the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

#### 8.6.7.19.1b UE positioning reporting for UE based methods

#### The UE shall:

- 1> when a measurement report is triggered:
  - 2> if the UE has been able to calculate a position after performing measurements on the cells included in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED in case of OTDOA or on the list of satellites included in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA in case of GPS positioning:
    - 3> include IE "UE positioning Position Estimate Info" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and set the contents of the IE as follows:
      - 4> if the UE supports the capability to perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement and UTRAN has requested to report the GPS timing of cell frames:
        - 5> perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement on the serving cell or on one cell of the active set.
        - 5> include the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or the IE "cell parameters id" for TDD;
        - 5> include the SFN when the position was determined;
        - 5> include the IE "UE GPS timing of cell frames".
      - 4> if the UE does not support the capability to perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement; or
      - 4> if the IE "GPS timing of Cell wanted" is set to FALSE:
        - 5> include the IE "GPS TOW msec".
      - 4> if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity":
        - 5> if the IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been assigned to value "0":
          - 6> if the IE "Horizontal Accuracy" has been assigned a value "0":
            - 7> may include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude".
          - 6> if the IE "Horizontal Accuracy" has been assigned a value unequal to "0"; and
          - 6> if the UE has been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position
            - 7> include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude" or IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.
          - 6> if the UE has not been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:
            - 7> may act as if IE "Vertical Accuracy" was not included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".
        - 5> if the IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been assigned to a value unequal to "0":
          - 6> if the UE has been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:
            - 7> include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.
          - 6> if the UE has not been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:
            - 7> act as if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has not been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".
      - 4> if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has not been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity":
        - 5> if IE "Horizontal Accuracy" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "0":

- 6> may include IE "Ellipsoid point".
- 5> if IE "Horizontal Accuracy" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to a value unequal to 0:
  - 6> include either IE "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle" or IE "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse" or IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.
- 42> if the UE was not able to calculate a position:
  - 23> include IE "UE positioning error" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and set the contents of this IE as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.5.
- 1> if the UE is unable to calculate a position due to missing GPS assistance data, the UE may at any time:
  - 2> send a measurement report containing the IE 'UE positioning error' and set the contents of this IE set as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.5.

#### 8.6.7.19.3 UE positioning GPS assistance data

The UE may receive GPS assistance data in System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2, or 15.3, or in the ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message, or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.1 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

If the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA as follows:
  - 2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the received acquisition assistance information in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as an estimate of the current GPS Time-of-Week;
- 1> if the IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:
  - 2> if the UE is able to utilise these IEs:
    - 3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance " in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:
      - 4> if the UE is not in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and radio interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
      - 4> if the UE is in CELL DCH state:
        - 5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:
      - 4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
      - 4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".

#### 8.6.7.19.3.2 UE positioning GPS Almanac

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "SV Global Health" is included:
  - 1> store this IE in the IE in the IE "SV Global Health" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA.
- 1> for each satellite:
  - 2> store received GPS almanac information at the position indicated by the IE "Sat ID" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position.
  - 2> interpret IE "Data ID" as the Data ID field contained in the indicated subframe, word 3, most significant 2 bits, as defined by [12];
  - 2> act on the rest of the IEs in a similar manner as specified in [12].

#### 8.6.7.19.3.3 UE positioning D-GPS Corrections

If the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA as follows:
  - 2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the received DGPS corrections in the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" in the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA.
- 1> use IE "GPS TOW sec" to determine when the differential corrections were calculated;
- 1> use IE "Status/Health" to determine the status of the differential corrections.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.3a UE positioning GPS Navigation Model

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Navigation Model" is included, for each satellite, the UE shall:

- 1> use IE "Satellite Status" to determine if an update of IE "UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters" has been provided for the satellite indicated by the IE "SatID";
- 1> if an update has been provided for this satellite:
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.4.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.4 UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction Parameters

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters" is included, for each satellite, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA as follows:
  - 2> store this IE at the position indicated by the IE "Sat ID" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Navigation Model" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position.
- 1> act on these GPS ephemeris and clock correction parameters in a manner similar to that specified in [12].

#### 8.6.7.19.3.5 UE positioning GPS ionospheric model

If IE "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
- 1> act on these GPS ionospheric model parameters in a manner similar to that specified in [12].

#### 8.6.7.19.3.6 UE positioning GPS real-time integrity

If this list of bad satellites is included, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA as follows:
  - 2> add the Sat IDs that are not yet included in the list of satellites in the IE "UE positioning GPS real time integrity" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> remove all Sat IDs in the list of satellites in the IE "UE positioning GPS real time integrity" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA that are not included in IE UE positioning GPS real time integrity.
- 1> consider the data associated with the satellites identified in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA as invalid.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.7 UE positioning GPS reference time

If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> store the IE "GPS Week" in "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as the current GPS week;
- 1> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as an estimate of the current GPS Time-of-Week;
- 1> if the IE "SFN" and IE "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:
  - 2> if the UE is able to utilise the IEs:
    - 3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:
      - 4> if the UE is not in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
      - 4> if the UE is in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:
      - 4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
      - 4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".
- 1> if the IE "SFN-TOW Uncertainty" is included:
  - 2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it to determine if the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission is known to within at least 10ms.
- 1> if the IE "T<sub>UTRAN-GPS</sub> drift rate" is included:
  - 2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA; and
  - 2> may use it as an estimate of the drift rate of the NODE B clock relative to GPS time.
- 1> if the IE "GPS TOW Assist" is included:
  - 2> for each satellite:
    - 3> delete all information currently stored in the IE "GPS TOW Assist" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> store the received GPS TOW Assist information in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA.
- 8.6.7.19.3.8 UE positioning GPS reference UE position
- If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference UE position" is included, the UE shall:
  - 1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference UE position" in variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA; and
  - 1> use it as a priori knowledge of the approximate location of the UE.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.9 UE positioning UTC model

If the IE "UE positioning GPS UTC model" is included, the UE shall:

1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS UTC model" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA.

#### 8.6.7.19.4 UE positioning Ciphering info

The UE shall:

- 1> if deciphering information is received from higher layers for deciphering of GPS assistance data broadcast on system information:
  - 2> store the current key in IE "Current deciphering key" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the next key in IE "Next deciphering key" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the ciphering key flag in UE POSITIONING GPS DATA.
- 1> if deciphering information is received from higher layers for deciphering of OTDOA assistance data broadcast on system information:
  - 2> store the current key in IE "Current deciphering key" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED;
  - 2> store the next key in IE "Next deciphering key" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED;
  - 2> store the ciphering key flag in UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED.
- 1> if the IE "GPS Data ciphering info" is included in System Information Block type 15:
  - 2> select one of the two deciphering keys received and stored it in UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA according to the following:
    - 3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is the same as the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA:
      - 4> select the current deciphering key.
    - 3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is different from the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA:
      - 4> select the next deciphering key.
  - 2> store the received IE in the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA;
  - 2> use the selected deciphering key to decipher the broadcast UE positioning GPS information contained within the System Information Block types 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.
- 1> if the IE "OTDOA positioning ciphering info" is included in System Information Block type 15.4:
  - 2> select one of the two deciphering keys and stored it in UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED according to the following:
    - 3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is the same as the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED:
      - 4> select the current deciphering key.
    - 3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is different from the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED:
      - 4> select the next deciphering key.
  - 2> store the received IE in the variable UE POSITIONING OTDOA DATA UE BASED;

2> use the selected deciphering key to decipher the IE "OTDOA assistance data" included in the System Information Block types 15.4.

#### 8.6.7.19.5 UE positioning Error

The UE shall set the contents of the IE "UE positioning Error" as follows:

- 1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "OTDOA" and no neighbour cells could be received,
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Enough OTDOA Cells";
- 1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "GPS":
  - 2> if there were not enough GPS satellites to be received:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Enough GPS Satellites".
  - 2> if some GPS assistance data was missing:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Assistance Data Missing"; and
    - 3> if the IE ""Additional Assistance Data Request" included in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY is set to TRUE:
      - 4> include the IE GPS Additional Assistance Data Request".
  - 2> if the UE was not able to read the SFN of the reference cell included in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" or in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance":
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Reference Cell Not Serving Cell".
  - 2> if the UE was not able to measure the requested GPS timing of cell frames measurement:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Accomplished GPS Timing Of Cell Frames".
- 1> if higher layers have indicated that the positioning request is not permitted:
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Request Denied By User".
- 1> if the positioning request was not processed by higher layers and timed out:
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to " Not Processed And Timeout ".
- 1> if none of the conditions above are fulfilled:
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Undefined Error".

# 10.3.7.87 UE positioning Error

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Error reason	MP		Enumerated( Not Enough OTDOA Cells, Not Enough GPS Satellites, Assistance Data Missing, Not Accomplishe d GPS Timing Of Cell Frames, Undefined Error, Request Denied By User, Not Processed And Timeout, Reference Cell Not Serving Cell)	Note 1
GPS Additional Assistance Data Request	CV- GPSdataM issing		UE positioning GPS Additional Assistance Data Request 10.3.7.88a	

## NOTE 1: The following table describes each value of the IE "Error reason".

Value	Indication
Not Enough OTDOA Cells	There were not enough cells to be received.
Not Enough GPS Satellites	There were not enough GPS satellites to be received.
Assistance Data Missing	UE positioning GPS assistance data missing.
Not Accomplished GPS	UE was not able to accomplish the GPS timing of cell frames measurement.
Timing Of Cell Frames	
Undefined Error	Undefined error.
Request Denied By User	UE positioning request denied by upper layers.
Not Processed And	UE positioning request not processed by upper layers and timeout.
Timeout	
Reference Cell Not Serving	UE was not able to read the SFN of the reference cell.
Cell	

Condition	Explanation
GPSdataMissing	The IE is optional if the IE "Error reason" is  "ER3Assistance Data Missing" and not needed
	otherwise.

# 10.3.7.88 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

This IE contains parameters that enable fast acquisition of the GPS signals in UE-assisted GPS positioning.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit.
UTRAN GPS reference time	OP			
>UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 2322431999 999)	GPS timing of cell frames in steps of 1 chip.
>CHOICE mode	OP			
>>FDD				
>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>>TDD				
>>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN which the UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames time stamps.
Satellite information	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>SatID	MP		Integer (063)	Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>Doppler (0 <sup>th</sup> order term)	MP		Real(- 51205117.5 by step of 2.5)	Hz
>Extra Doppler	OP		ĺ	
>>Doppler (1 <sup>st</sup> order term)	MP		Real (- 0.9660.483 by step of 0.023)	Scaling factor 1/42
>>Doppler Uncertainty	MP		Enumerated (12.5,25,50, 100,200)	Hz. Three spare values are needed.
>Code Phase	MP		Integer(010 22)	Chips, specifies the centre of the search window
>Integer Code Phase	MP		Integer(019	1023 chip segments
>GPS Bit number	MP		Integer(03)	Specifies GPS bit number (20 1023 chip segments)
>Code Phase Search Window	MP		Integer(1023 ,1,2,3,4,6,8,1 2,16,24,32,4 8,64,96,128, 192)	Specifies the width of the search window.
>Azimuth and Elevation	OP			
>>Azimuth	MP		Real(0348. 75 by step of 11.25)	Degrees
>>Elevation	MP		Real(078.7 5 by step of 11.25)	Degrees

# 10.3.7.88a UE positioning GPS Additional Assistance Data Request

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
Almanac	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
UTC Model	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Ionospheric model	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Navigation Model	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
DGPS Corrections	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Reference Location	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Reference Time	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Acquisition Assistance	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Real-Time Integrity	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Navigation Model Additional	CV-			this IE is present only if
data	Navigation			"Navigation Model" is set to
	Model			TRUE otherwise it is absent
>GPS Week	MP		Integer	
			(01023)	
>GPS_Toe	MP		Integer	GPS time of ephemeris in
			(0167)	hours of the latest ephemeris
				set contained by the UE.
				Eighty-eight spare values
				needed.
>T-Toe limit	MP		Integer	ephemeris age tolerance of
			(010)	the UE to UTRAN in hours.
				Five spare values needed.
>Satellites list related data	MP	0 to		
		<maxsat></maxsat>		
>>SatID	MP		Integer	Identifies the satellite and is
			(063)	equal to (SV ID No - 1) where
				SV ID No is defined in [12].
>>IODE	MP		Integer	Issue of Data Ephemeris for
			(0255)	SatID

# 10.3.7.89 UE positioning GPS almanac

This IE contains a reduced-precision subset of the ephemeris and clock correction parameters.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
WN <sub>a</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	Almanac Reference Week [12]
Satellite information	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>DataID	MP		Integer(03)	See [12]
>SatID	MP		Enumerated( 063)	Satellite ID Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>e	MP		Bit string(16)	Eccentricity [12]
>t <sub>oa</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	Reference Time of Almanac [12]
>δί	MP		Bit string(16)	
>OMEGADOT	MP		Bit string(16)	Longitude of Ascending Node of Orbit Plane at Weekly Epoch (semi-circles/sec) [12]
>SV Health	MP		Bit string(8)	
>A <sup>1/2</sup>	MP		Bit string(24)	Semi-Major Axis (meters) <sup>1/2</sup> [12]
>OMEGA <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(24)	Longitude of Ascending Node of Orbit Plane at Weekly Epoch (semi-circles) [12]
>M <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(24)	Mean Anomaly at Reference Time (semi-circles) [12]
>ω	MP		Bit string(24)	Argument of Perigee (semicircles) [12]
>af <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(11)	apparent clock correction [12]
>af <sub>1</sub>	MP		Bit string(11)	apparent clock correction [12]
SV Global Health	OP		Bit string(364)	This enables GPS time recovery and possibly extended GPS correlation intervals. It is specified in page 25 of subframes 4 and 5 [12]

# 10.3.7.90 UE positioning GPS assistance data

This IE contains GPS assistance data.

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
UE positioning GPS reference time	OP		UE positioning GPS reference time 10.3.7.96	
UE positioning GPS reference UE position	OP		Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid 10.3.8.4c	A priori knowledge of UE 3-D position.
UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections	OP		UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections 10.3.7.91	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
UE positioning GPS navigation	OP		UE	
model			positioning	
			GPS	
			navigation	
			model	
	0.5		10.3.7.94	
UE positioning GPS ionospheric	OP		UE	
model			positioning	
			GPS	
			ionospheric model	
			10.3.7.92	
UE positioning GPS UTC model	OP		UF	
or positioning of a different			positioning	
			GPS UTC	
			model	
			10.3.7.97	
UE positioning GPS almanac	OP		UE	
			positioning	
			GPS	
			almanac	
115 111 0000 1111	0.0		10.3.7.89	
UE positioning GPS acquisition	OP		UE	
assistance			positioning	
			GPS acquisition	
			assistance	
			10.3.7.88	
UE positioning GPS real-time	OP		UE	
integrity			positioning	
1.5 %			GPS real-	
			time integrity	
			10.3.7.95	

10.3.7.90a Void

# 10.3.7.91 UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections

This IE contains DGPS corrections to be used by the UE.

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
GPS TOW sec	MP		Integer(060 4799)	seconds GPS time-of-week when the DGPS corrections were calculated
Status/Health	MP		Enumerated( UDRE scale 1.0, UDRE scale 0.75, UDRE scale 0.5, UDRE scale 0.3, UDRE scale 0.2, UDRE scale 0.1, no data, invalid data)	
DGPS information	CV- Status/Hea Ith	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>	·	If the Cipher information is included these fields are ciphered.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
>SatID	MP		Enumerated (063)	Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>IODE	MP		Integer(025 5)	
>UDRE	MP		Enumerated( UDRE ≤ 1.0 m, 1.0m < UDRE ≤ 4.0m, 4.0m < UDRE ≤ 8.0m, 8.0m < UDRE)	The value in this field shall be multiplied by the UDRE Scale Factor in the IE Status/Health to determine the final UDRE estimate for the particular satellite.
>PRC	MP		Real(- 655.04655. 04 by step of 0.32)	meters (different from [13])
>RRC	MP		Real(- 4.0644.064 by step of 0.032)	meters/sec (different from [13])
>Delta PRC2	MP		Integer(- 127127)	In this version of the protocol this IE should be set to zero and the UE shall ignore it
>Delta RRC2	MP		Real(- 0.2240.224 by step of 0.032)	In this version of the protocol this IE should be set to zero and the UE shall ignore it
>Delta PRC3	OP		Integer(- 127127)	This IE should not be included in this version of the protocol and if received the UE shall ignore it
>Delta RRC3	OP		Real(- 0.2240.224 by step of 0.032)	This IE should not be included in this version of the protocol and if received the UE shall ignore it

Condition	Explanation		
Status/Health	This IE is mandatory present if "status" is not equal to "no data" or "invalid data", otherwise the IE is not		
	needed.		

# 10.3.7.91a UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters

This IE contains information for GPS ephemeris and clock correction.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
C/A or P on L2	MP		Bit string(2)	Code(s) on L2 Channel [12]
URA Index	MP		Bit string(4)	User Range Accuracy [12]
SV Health	MP		Bit string(6)	[12]
IODC	MP		Bit string(10)	Issue of Data, Clock [12]
L2 P Data Flag	MP		Bit string(1)	[12]
SF 1 Reserved	MP		Bit string(87)	[12]
T <sub>GD</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	Estimated group delay
-				differential [12]
toc	MP		Bit string(16)	apparent clock correction [12]
af <sub>2</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	apparent clock correction [12]

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
af <sub>1</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	apparent clock correction [12]
af <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(22)	apparent clock correction [12]
C <sub>rs</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Sine Harmonic Correction Term to the Orbit Radius (meters) [12]
Δη	MP		Bit string(16)	Mean Motion Difference From Computed Value (semi- circles/sec) [12]
$M_0$	MP		Bit string(32)	Mean Anomaly at Reference Time (semi-circles) [12]
C <sub>uc</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Cosine Harmonic Correction Term To The Argument Of Latitude (radians) [12]
е	MP		Bit string(32)	С
Cus	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Sine Harmonic Correction Term To The Argument Of Latitude (radians) [12]
(A) <sup>1/2</sup>	MP		Bit string(32)	Semi-Major Axis (meters) <sup>1/2</sup> [12]
t <sub>oe</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	Reference Time Ephemeris [12]
Fit Interval Flag	MP		Bit string(1)	[12]
AODO	MP		Bit string(5)	Age Of Data Offset [12]
Cic	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Cosine Harmonic Correction Term To The Angle Of Inclination (radians) [12]
OMEGA <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(32)	Longitude of Ascending Node of Orbit Plane at Weekly Epoch (semi-circles) [12]
Cis	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Sine Harmonic Correction Term To The Angle Of Inclination (radians) [12]
i <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(32)	Inclination Angle at Reference Time (semi-circles) [12]
C <sub>rc</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Cosine Harmonic Correction Term to the Orbit Radius (meters) [12]
ω	MP		Bit string(32)	Argument of Perigee (semi-circles) [12]
OMEGAdot	MP		Bit string(24)	Longitude of Ascending Node of Orbit Plane at Weekly Epoch (semi-circles/sec) [12]
Idot	MP		Bit string(14)	Rate of Inclination Angle (semi-circles/sec) [12]

## 10.3.7.92 UE positioning GPS ionospheric model

The IE contains fields needed to model the propagation delays of the GPS signals through the ionosphere.

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
$\alpha_0$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 1
$\alpha_1$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 1
$\alpha_2$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 1
$\alpha_3$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 1
$\beta_0$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 2
β <sub>1</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 2
$\beta_2$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 2
$\beta_3$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 2

NOTE 1: The parameters  $\alpha n$  are the coefficients of a cubic equation representing the amplitude of the vertical delay [12].

NOTE 2: The parameters  $\beta$ n are the coefficients of a cubic equation representing the period of the ionospheric model [12].

## 10.3.7.93 UE positioning GPS measured results

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
CHOICE Reference Time	MP		110.0.0.0.0	
>UTRAN reference time				
>>UE GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 3715891199 9999	GPS Time of Week in units of 1/16 <sup>th</sup> UMTS chips according to [19]. 33209832177664 spare values are needed.
>>CHOICE mode	MP			
>>>FDD				
>>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship.
>>>TDD				
>>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship.
>>Reference SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN for which the location is valid. If UE GPS timing of cell frames is included this is also the SFN which is time stamped.
>GPS reference time only				
>>GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds (rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit). This time is the GPS TOW measured by the UE.
Measurement Parameters	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>Satellite ID	MP		Enumerated( 063)	
>C/N <sub>o</sub>	MP		Integer(063	the estimate of the carrier-to- noise ratio of the received signal from the particular satellite used in the measurement. It is given in units of dB-Hz (typical levels will be in the range of 20 – 50

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
				dB-Hz).
>Doppler	MP		Integer(- 327683276 8)	Hz, scale factor 0.2.
>Whole GPS Chips	MP		Integer(010 22)	Unit in GPS chips.
>Fractional GPS Chips	MP		Integer(0(2 <sup>1</sup> 0-1))	Scale factor 2 <sup>-10</sup>
>Multipath Indicator	MP		Enumerated( NM, low, medium, high)	Note 1.
>Pseudorange RMS Error	MP		Enumerated( range index 0range index 63)	Note 2.

NOTE 1: The following table gives the mapping of the multipath indicator field.

Value	Multipath Indication
NM	Not measured
Low	MP error < 5m
Medium	5m < MP error < 43m
High	MP error > 43m

NOTE 2: The following table gives the bitmapping of the Pseudorange RMS Error field.

Range Index	Mantissa	Exponent	Floating-Point value, x <sub>i</sub>	Pseudorange value, P
0	000	000	0.5	P < 0.5
1	001	000	0.5625	0.5 <= P < 0.5625
I	X	Y	0.5 * (1 + x/8) * 2 <sup>y</sup>	$X_{i-1} \leftarrow P < X_i$
62	110	111	112	104 <= P < 112
63	111	111		112 <= P

## 10.3.7.94 UE positioning GPS navigation model

This IE contain information required to manage the transfer of precise navigation data to the GPS-capable UE.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Satellite information	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>SatID	MP		Enumerated( 063)	Satellite ID Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>Satellite Status	MP		Enumerated( NS_NN, ES_SN, ES_NN, REVD)	NOTE
>GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters	CV- Satellite status		UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
			Correction	
			parameters	
			10.3.7.91a	

NOTE: The UE shall interpret enumerated symbols as follows.

Value	Indication
NS_NN	New satellite, new Navigation Model
ES_SN	Existing satellite, same Navigation Model
ES_NN	Existing satellite, new Navigation Model
REVD	Reserved

Condition	Explanation		
Satellite status	The IE is not needed if the IE "Satellite status" is		
	ES_SN and mandatory present otherwise.		

## 10.3.7.95 UE positioning GPS real-time integrity

This IE contains parameters that describe the real-time status of the GPS constellation.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
********			Reference	
Satellite information	MP	1 to		
		<maxsat></maxsat>		
>BadSatID	MP		Enumerated(	Identifies the satellite and is
			063)	equal to (SV ID No - 1) where
			,	SV ID No is defined in [12].

### 10.3.7.95a Void

## 10.3.7.96 UE positioning GPS reference time

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
GPS Week	MP		Integer(010 23)	
GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds (rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit).
UTRAN GPS reference time	OP			
>UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 2322431999 999)	UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames in steps of 1 chip
>CHOICE mode	OP			
>>FDD				
>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>>TDD				
>>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN which the UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames time stamps.
SFN-TOW Uncertainty	OP		Enumerated (lessThan10,	This field indicates the uncertainty of the relation GPS

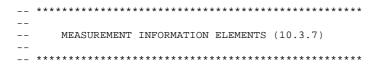
Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
			moreThan10	TOW/SFN. lessThan10 means
			)	the relation is accurate to at
				least 10 ms.
T <sub>UTRAN-GPS</sub> drift rate	OP		Integer (0, 1,	in 1/256 chips per sec.
			2, 5, 10, 15,	
			25, 50, -1, -	
			2, -5, -10, -	
			15, -25, -50)	
GPS TOW Assist	OP	1 to		
		<maxsat></maxsat>		
>SatID	MP		Enumerated(	Identifies the satellite and is
			063)	equal to (SV ID No - 1) where
				SV ID No is defined in [12].
>TLM Message	MP		Bit string(14)	
>TLM Reserved	MP		Bit string(2)	
>Alert	MP		Boolean	
>Anti-Spoof	MP		Boolean	

# 10.3.7.97 UE positioning GPS UTC model

The UTC Model field contains a set of parameters needed to relate GPS time to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC).

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
A <sub>1</sub>	MP		Bit string(24)	sec/sec [12]
$A_0$	MP		Bit string(32)	seconds [12]
t <sub>ot</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	seconds [12]
WNt	MP		Bit string(8)	weeks [12]
$\Delta t_{LS}$	MP		Bit string(8)	seconds [12]
WN <sub>LSF</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	weeks [12]
DN	MP		Bit string(8)	days [12]
$\Delta t_{LSF}$	MP		Bit string(8)	seconds [12]

# 11.3 Information element definitions



-- Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12]. SatID ::= INTEGER (0..63)

# 14.7 UE positioning measurements

## 14.7.1 UE positioning measurement quantities

The quantity to measure for UE positioning is dependent on the positioning method and the method type requested in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".

- 1 SFN-SFN observed time difference type 2, mandatory.
- 2 Rx-Tx time difference type 2, optional.
- 3 GPS timing of cell fames, optional.

The definition of other GPS measurements is not within the scope of this specification.

## 14.7.2 Void

## 14.7.3 UE positioning reporting events

In the IE "UE positioning reporting criteria" in the Measurement Control messages, the UTRAN notifies the UE of which events should trigger a measurement report. UE positioning reporting events that can trigger a report are given below. The content of the measurement report is dependant on the positioning method and method type requested in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" of the Measurement Control message and is described in detail in [18].

When one measurement identity corresponds to multiple positioning events with identical event identities, the UE behaviour is not defined.

# 14.7.3.1 Reporting Event 7a: The UE position changes more than an absolute threshold

This event is used for UE-based methods only.

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

- 1> send a measurement report when if the UE changes its position compared to the last reported position by more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold position change"; or
- 1> if no position has been reported since the event was configured and the UE changes its position compared to the first position estimate obtained after the event was configured by more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold position change":
  - 24> send a measurement report act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b;
  - +2> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:
    - 23> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event by one.
  - 42> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:
    - 23> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.
- 1> if the UE is unable to evaluate the event because a position measurement is not available:
  - 2> not send a report.

# 14.7.3.2 Reporting Event 7b: SFN-SFN measurement changes more than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

- 1> send a measurement report when the SFN-SFN time difference measurement type 2 of any measured cell changes more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold SFN-SFN change"; and
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-based":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-assisted":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-assisted preferred but UE-based allowed" or "UE-based preferred but UE-assisted allowed":
  - 2> the UE may choose to act according to either subclause 8.6.7.19.1a or 8.6.7.19.1b.
- 1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:
  - 2> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event by one.
- 1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:
  - 2> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY.

# 14.7.3.3 Reporting Event 7c: GPS time and SFN time have drifted apart more than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

- 1> send a measurement report when the GPS Time Of Week and the SFN timer have drifted apart more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold SFN-GPS TOW"; and
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE based":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE assisted":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE assisted preferred but UE based allowed" or "UE based preferred but UE assisted allowed":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a or in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b depending on the method type chosen by the UE.
- 1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:
  - 2> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event by one.
- 1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:
  - 2> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

## 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #38 Sophia Antipolis, France, 6th -10th October 2003

	(	CHANG	E REQ	UEST	Γ		CR-Form-v7
*	25.331 CR	2079	жrev	<b>-</b> #	Current version:	5.6.0	*
For <b>UEI D</b>	on using this form, see	hottom of	this page or l	look of th	no non un toyt ovo	r the 90 our	mbolo

Proposed change affects: UICC	apps# ME X	Radio Access Network X	Core Network
-------------------------------	------------	------------------------	--------------

Title:	Ж	UE Positioning UE based assisted GPS		
Source:	Ж	RAN WG2		
Work item code:	:Ж	TEI	Date: #	25/09/2003
Category:	Ж	A	Release: X	Rel-5
		Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:	Use <u>one</u> of	the following releases:
		<b>F</b> (correction)	2	(GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)		(Release 1996)
		<b>B</b> (addition of feature),		(Release 1997)
		C (functional modification of feature)	R98	(Release 1998)
		<b>D</b> (editorial modification)	R99	(Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can	Rel-4	(Release 4)
		be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.	Rel-5	(Release 5)
			Rel-6	(Release 6)

Reason for change: # 1/ The GPS specifications refers to satellites by a SV ID No which has a value range from 1-64. The RRC specification refers to GPS satellites by the IE 'Sat ID' which has a value range from 0-63 but it does not specify how the Sat ID is related to the SV ID No. It is reasonable to assume that the Sat ID = SV ID No -1 but this is not stated.

> 2/ For event triggered reporting, the UE is required to perform a position measurement and evaluate an event every measurement interval. However, it is possible that the position measurement is unsuccessful in obtaining a position fix. In this situation, the specification is not clear as to whether the UE should send a measurement report containing a 'UE positioning error' or whether it should not send anything and instead just wait for the next measurement interval to perform the measurement and event evaluation again. It is not desirable for the UE to send a measurement report with a 'UE positioning error' every interval in which a position fix can not be obtained (this would cause signalling load equivalent to period reporting).

> 3/ Section 8.6.7.19.1b describes how the contents of the MEASUREMENT REPORT are set when a measurement report is triggered. This includes the setting of the IE 'UE positioning error' when the UE has not been able to obtain a position fix. However, if the UE requires GPS assistance data in order to perform a measurement then it needs to be able to send a MEASUREMENT REPORT containing the IE'UE positioning error' at times other than when a measurement report is triggered. . Typically this will be immediately after a UE positioning measurement has been configured. Without this the UE would have to wait until a measurement report is triggered before it can send a request for assistance data and this could be up to 64s in the case or periodical reporting or an indefinitely long period in the case event triggered reporting.

4/ For periodic measurement reporting, section 8.6.7.8 indicates that the UE does not include the IE 'measured results' if it does not have a measurement at the instant the MEASUREMENT REPORT message is sent. However, for UE positioning measurements, 8.6.7.19.1b requires the UE to include the IE 'UE positioning error' when it can not perform the measurement, but the IE 'UE positioning error' is part of the IE 'measured results'. Therefore the 2 sections contain conflicting requirements.

5/ In the case of UE based assisted GPS it can take several seconds to obtain a position fix. Therefore in the case of periodical reporting with low values of reporting interval are not useful and would result in many identical reports. Note that for event triggered reporting the minimum value of the measurement interval is 5s

6/ Section 14.7.3.1 says that event 7a is triggered when current position differs from the last reported position by more than the given threshold. However, when the measurement is first configured there is no last reported position with which to perform the comparison. If the IE 'Report first fix' is set to FALSE then event will ever be triggered. In addition, there is an error in the indentation which implies a number of actions related to handling of the 'amount of reporting' are performed when the measurement is configured instead of only when the event occurs.

7/ In section 10.3.7.87 the conditions table refer to the value 'ER3' of the IE 'Error reason'. However, the value ER3 is not one of the possible values of the IE 'Error reason' following a CR in Mar 03. Instead, this should refer to the value 'Assistance Data Missing'.

### Summary of change: %

1/ It is specified in the semantic column of the tabular that SatID = SV ID No -1. This change is made for every occurrence of SatID. A comment is also added in the ASN.1

2/ Text is added in section 14.7.3.1 to say that the UE configured with event 7a does not trigger a measurement report every measurement interval for which the event can not be evaluated because a position fix is unavailable.

3/ Text is added in section 8.6.7.19.1b to say that the UE may trigger a measurement report if it requires assistance data in order to perform the requested measurement. In addition, the i-indentation of the bullet just before the introduced text is indented one level. This implies that may send the include the 'UE positioning error' with values other than 'assistance data missing' only it a measurement report is actually triggered.

4/ Section 8.6.7.8 is clarified so that the UE excludes the IE 'measured results' from the MEASUREMENT REPORT when no measurements are available only for the case that the measurement type is not UE positioning. In the case of UE positioning the UE is still required to include the IE 'measured results' in order to include the IE 'UE positioning error'.

5/ In section 10.3.7.100 it is stated that value of reporting interval lower than 4s are not applicable. Note that this roughly aligns the minimum value of the reporting interval with the minimum value of the measurement interval in the case of event triggered reporting.

6/ Section 14.7.3.1 is clarified so the event 7a is triggered when the current position changes by the given threshold compared to the last reported position, or the first successful position fix obtained after the measurement was configured. Indentation is corrected so that the actions related to the handling of the 'amount of reporting' are only performed when the event is triggered.

7/ In section 10.3.7.87, the value 'ER3' is replaced by 'Assistance Data Missing'

#### **Isolated Impact Analysis**

Functionality corrected: UE positioning - UE based Assisted GPS

Isolated impact statement: Correction to a function where specification was ambiguous or not sufficiently explicit or missing procedural text or rules. Would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

# Consequences if not approved:

1/ If this change is not approved then some implementations may incorrectly interpret the IE 'Sat ID'. This will result in the mobile associating assistance data with the wrong satellite. This would result in very slow determination of the position fix, or even complete fail to obtain a position fix.

2/ If this change is not approved then a UE configured event 7a may send a measurement report indicating a 'UE positioning error' every measurement interval for which it can not obtain a position fix a position. This will result in extra signalling load, similar to the load of periodic reporting.

3/ If this change is not approved, then UEs will only be able to request assistance data when measurement report is triggered. For the case of periodic reporting this will delay the request for assistance data until the end of the first measurement period (maximum 64s) thus causing a long delay to the first successful position fix. For the case of event triggered reporting, this could delay the request for assistance data and therefore the first successful position fix indefinitely.

4/ If this change is not approved then the spec will contain contradictory text. When a position fix is not available, mobile implementations aligning to section 8.6.7.8 will not send the IE 'UE positioning error' and will not be able to request more assistance data thus leading to further failures to obtain a position fix.

5/ If this change is not approved the mobile implementations will have to handlevery small values of measurement reporting period which are not appropriate for UE based A-GPS measurements. The very small values would also result inmany identical measurement reports being sent to the network.

6/ If this change is not approve then the UEs configured with event 7a and with the IE 'report first fix' set to FALSE will never trigger a measurement report to be sent to the UTRAN, irrespective of whether the UE moves position.

7/ If this change is not approved the condition for including the IE 'Additional assistance data request' will refer to a IE value that does not exist. Therefore the IE will not be included in the message and the UE will not be able to request particular assistance data. This would result in very slow determination of the position fix, or even complete fail to obtain a position fix.

#### 

Other comments:

ж

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \$\mathbb{X}\$ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

### 8.6.7.8 Periodical Reporting Criteria

If the IE "Periodical Reporting Criteria" is received by the UE, the UE shall:

1> store the contents of the IE "Amount of Reporting" and IE "Reporting interval" in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

For the first MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

- 1> send the MEASUREMENT REPORT as soon as all requested reporting quantities are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20] for at least one measurement object stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY, but never later than one reporting interval after measurement initiation; or
- 1> send the MEASUREMENT REPORT at the end of the first reporting interval in which all requested reporting quantities are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20] for at least one measurement object stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

Following the first MEASUREMENT REPORT message, the UE shall:

1> send a MEASUREMENT REPORT message one reporting interval after the previous MEASUREMENT REPORT message;

The first and subsequent periodic MEASUREMENT REPORT messages shall only include measured results for reporting quantities that are available according to the requirements and the measurement capabilities set in [19] and [20] i.e. if no measured results are available and the measurement type is not UE positioning, the IE "Measured Results" shall not be included in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message. If no measured results are available and the measurement type is UE positioning, the UE shall include the IE "Measured Results" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message in order to include the IE "UE positioning error" as specified in 8.6.7.19a and 8.6.7.19b.

After the UE has sent a total number of MEASUREMENT REPORT messages, which equal the value indicated in the IE "Amount of reporting", the UE shall:

- 1> terminate measurement reporting; and
- 1> delete all measurement information linked with the "Measurement identity" of the ongoing measurement from the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

### 8.6.7.19.1b UE positioning reporting for UE based methods

#### The UE shall:

- 1> when a measurement report is triggered:
  - 2> if the UE has been able to calculate a position after performing measurements on the cells included in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED in case of OTDOA or on the list of satellites included in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA in case of GPS positioning:
    - 3> include IE "UE positioning Position Estimate Info" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and set the contents of the IE as follows:
      - 4> if the UE supports the capability to perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement and UTRAN has requested to report the GPS timing of cell frames:
        - 5> perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement on the serving cell or on one cell of the active set.
        - 5> include the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or the IE "cell parameters id" for TDD;
        - 5> include the SFN when the position was determined;
        - 5> include the IE "UE GPS timing of cell frames".
      - 4> if the UE does not support the capability to perform the UE GPS timing of cell frames measurement; or
      - 4> if the IE "GPS timing of Cell wanted" is set to FALSE:
        - 5> include the IE "GPS TOW msec".
      - 4> if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity":
        - 5> if the IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been assigned to value "0":
          - 6> if the IE "Horizontal Accuracy" has been assigned a value "0":
            - 7> may include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude".
          - 6> if the IE "Horizontal Accuracy" has been assigned a value unequal to "0"; and
          - 6> if the UE has been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position
            - 7> include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude" or IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.
          - 6> if the UE has not been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:
            - 7> may act as if IE "Vertical Accuracy" was not included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".
        - 5> if the IE "Vertical Accuracy" has been assigned to a value unequal to "0":
          - 6> if the UE has been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:
            - 7> include IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.
          - 6> if the UE has not been able to calculate a 3-dimensional position:
            - 7> act as if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has not been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".
      - 4> if IE "Vertical Accuracy" has not been included in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity":
        - 5> if IE "Horizontal Accuracy" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "0":

- 6> may include IE "Ellipsoid point".
- 5> if IE "Horizontal Accuracy" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to a value unequal to 0:
  - 6> include either IE "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty circle" or IE "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty ellipse" or IE "Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid" as the position estimate.
- 42> if the UE was not able to calculate a position:
  - 23> include IE "UE positioning error" in the MEASUREMENT REPORT and set the contents of this IE as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.5.
- 1> if the UE is unable to calculate a position due to missing GPS assistance data, the UE may at any time:
  - 2> send a measurement report containing the IE 'UE positioning error' and set the contents of this IE set as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.5.

### 8.6.7.19.3 UE positioning GPS assistance data

The UE may receive GPS assistance data in System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2, or 15.3, or in the ASSISTANCE DATA DELIVERY message, or in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.1 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

If the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA as follows:
  - 2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the received acquisition assistance information in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as an estimate of the current GPS Time-of-Week;
- 1> if the IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:
  - 2> if the UE is able to utilise these IEs:
    - 3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance " in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:
      - 4> if the UE is not in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and radio interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
      - 4> if the UE is in CELL DCH state:
        - 5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:
      - 4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
      - 4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".

#### 8.6.7.19.3.2 UE positioning GPS Almanac

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "SV Global Health" is included:
  - 1> store this IE in the IE in the IE "SV Global Health" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA.
- 1> for each satellite:
  - 2> store received GPS almanac information at the position indicated by the IE "Sat ID" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Almanac" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position.
  - 2> interpret IE "Data ID" as the Data ID field contained in the indicated subframe, word 3, most significant 2 bits, as defined by [12];
  - 2> act on the rest of the IEs in a similar manner as specified in [12].

#### 8.6.7.19.3.3 UE positioning D-GPS Corrections

If the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA as follows:
  - 2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the received DGPS corrections in the IE "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections" in the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA.
- 1> use IE "GPS TOW sec" to determine when the differential corrections were calculated;
- 1> use IE "Status/Health" to determine the status of the differential corrections.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.3a UE positioning GPS Navigation Model

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Navigation Model" is included, for each satellite, the UE shall:

- 1> use IE "Satellite Status" to determine if an update of IE "UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters" has been provided for the satellite indicated by the IE "SatID";
- 1> if an update has been provided for this satellite:
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.4.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.4 UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction Parameters

If the IE "UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters" is included, for each satellite, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA as follows:
  - 2> store this IE at the position indicated by the IE "Sat ID" in the IE "UE positioning GPS Navigation Model" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA, possibly overwriting any existing information in this position.
- 1> act on these GPS ephemeris and clock correction parameters in a manner similar to that specified in [12].

#### 8.6.7.19.3.5 UE positioning GPS ionospheric model

If IE "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
- 1> act on these GPS ionospheric model parameters in a manner similar to that specified in [12].

#### 8.6.7.19.3.6 UE positioning GPS real-time integrity

If this list of bad satellites is included, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA as follows:
  - 2> add the Sat IDs that are not yet included in the list of satellites in the IE "UE positioning GPS real time integrity" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> remove all Sat IDs in the list of satellites in the IE "UE positioning GPS real time integrity" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA that are not included in IE UE positioning GPS real time integrity.
- 1> consider the data associated with the satellites identified in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA as invalid.

#### 8.6.7.19.3.7 UE positioning GPS reference time

If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> store the IE "GPS Week" in "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as the current GPS week;
- 1> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as an estimate of the current GPS Time-of-Week;
- 1> if the IE "SFN" and IE "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:
  - 2> if the UE is able to utilise the IEs:
    - 3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:
      - 4> if the UE is not in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
      - 4> if the UE is in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:
      - 4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
      - 4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".
- 1> if the IE "SFN-TOW Uncertainty" is included:
  - 2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it to determine if the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission is known to within at least 10ms.
- 1> if the IE "T<sub>UTRAN-GPS</sub> drift rate" is included:
  - 2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA; and
  - 2> may use it as an estimate of the drift rate of the NODE B clock relative to GPS time.
- 1> if the IE "GPS TOW Assist" is included:
  - 2> for each satellite:
    - 3> delete all information currently stored in the IE "GPS TOW Assist" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> store the received GPS TOW Assist information in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA.
- 8.6.7.19.3.8 UE positioning GPS reference UE position
- If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference UE position" is included, the UE shall:
  - 1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference UE position" in variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA; and
  - 1> use it as a priori knowledge of the approximate location of the UE.

### 8.6.7.19.3.9 UE positioning UTC model

If the IE "UE positioning GPS UTC model" is included, the UE shall:

1> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS UTC model" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA.

#### 8.6.7.19.4 UE positioning Ciphering info

The UE shall:

- 1> if deciphering information is received from higher layers for deciphering of GPS assistance data broadcast on system information:
  - 2> store the current key in IE "Current deciphering key" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the next key in IE "Next deciphering key" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the ciphering key flag in UE POSITIONING GPS DATA.
- 1> if deciphering information is received from higher layers for deciphering of OTDOA assistance data broadcast on system information:
  - 2> store the current key in IE "Current deciphering key" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED;
  - 2> store the next key in IE "Next deciphering key" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED;
  - 2> store the ciphering key flag in UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED.
- 1> if the IE "GPS Data ciphering info" is included in System Information Block type 15:
  - 2> select one of the two deciphering keys received and stored it in UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA according to the following:
    - 3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is the same as the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA:
      - 4> select the current deciphering key.
    - 3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is different from the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA:
      - 4> select the next deciphering key.
  - 2> store the received IE in the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA;
  - 2> use the selected deciphering key to decipher the broadcast UE positioning GPS information contained within the System Information Block types 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.
- 1> if the IE "OTDOA positioning ciphering info" is included in System Information Block type 15.4:
  - 2> select one of the two deciphering keys and stored it in UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED according to the following:
    - 3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is the same as the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED:
      - 4> select the current deciphering key.
    - 3> if the value of the received IE "Ciphering Key Flag" is different from the value of the IE "Ciphering Key Flag" stored in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_OTDOA\_DATA\_UE\_BASED:
      - 4> select the next deciphering key.
  - 2> store the received IE in the variable UE POSITIONING OTDOA DATA UE BASED;

2> use the selected deciphering key to decipher the IE "OTDOA assistance data" included in the System Information Block types 15.4.

#### 8.6.7.19.5 UE positioning Error

The UE shall set the contents of the IE "UE positioning Error" as follows:

- 1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "OTDOA" and no neighbour cells could be received,
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Enough OTDOA Cells";
- 1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "GPS":
  - 2> if there were not enough GPS satellites to be received:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Enough GPS Satellites".
  - 2> if some GPS assistance data was missing:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Assistance Data Missing"; and
    - 3> if the IE ""Additional Assistance Data Request" included in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY is set to TRUE:
      - 4> include the IE GPS Additional Assistance Data Request".
  - 2> if the UE was not able to read the SFN of the reference cell included in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" or in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance":
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Reference Cell Not Serving Cell".
  - 2> if the UE was not able to measure the requested GPS timing of cell frames measurement:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Accomplished GPS Timing Of Cell Frames".
- 1> if higher layers have indicated that the positioning request is not permitted:
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Request Denied By User".
- 1> if the positioning request was not processed by higher layers and timed out:
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to " Not Processed And Timeout ".
- 1> if none of the conditions above are fulfilled:
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Undefined Error".

# 10.3.7.87 UE positioning Error

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Error reason	MP		Enumerated( Not Enough OTDOA Cells, Not Enough GPS Satellites, Assistance Data Missing, Not Accomplishe d GPS Timing Of Cell Frames, Undefined Error, Request Denied By User, Not Processed And Timeout, Reference Cell Not Serving Cell)	Note 1
GPS Additional Assistance Data Request	CV- GPSdataM issing		UE positioning GPS Additional Assistance Data Request 10.3.7.88a	

## NOTE 1: The following table describes each value of the IE "Error reason".

Value	Indication
Not Enough OTDOA Cells	There were not enough cells to be received.
Not Enough GPS Satellites	There were not enough GPS satellites to be received.
Assistance Data Missing	UE positioning GPS assistance data missing.
Not Accomplished GPS	UE was not able to accomplish the GPS timing of cell frames measurement.
Timing Of Cell Frames	
Undefined Error	Undefined error.
Request Denied By User	UE positioning request denied by upper layers.
Not Processed And	UE positioning request not processed by upper layers and timeout.
Timeout	
Reference Cell Not Serving	UE was not able to read the SFN of the reference cell.
Cell	

Condition	Explanation		
GPSdataMissing	The IE is optional if the IE "Error reason" is  "ER3Assistance Data Missing" and not needed		
	otherwise.		

## 10.3.7.88 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

This IE contains parameters that enable fast acquisition of the GPS signals in UE-assisted GPS positioning.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit.
UTRAN GPS reference time	OP			
>UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 2322431999 999)	GPS timing of cell frames in steps of 1 chip.
>CHOICE mode	OP			
>>FDD				
>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>>TDD				
>>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN which the UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames time stamps.
Satellite information	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>SatID	MP		Integer (063)	Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>Doppler (0 <sup>th</sup> order term)	MP		Real(- 51205117.5 by step of 2.5)	Hz
>Extra Doppler	OP		ĺ	
>>Doppler (1 <sup>st</sup> order term)	MP		Real (- 0.9660.483 by step of 0.023)	Scaling factor 1/42
>>Doppler Uncertainty	MP		Enumerated (12.5,25,50, 100,200)	Hz. Three spare values are needed.
>Code Phase	MP		Integer(010 22)	Chips, specifies the centre of the search window
>Integer Code Phase	MP		Integer(019	1023 chip segments
>GPS Bit number	MP		Integer(03)	Specifies GPS bit number (20 1023 chip segments)
>Code Phase Search Window	MP		Integer(1023 ,1,2,3,4,6,8,1 2,16,24,32,4 8,64,96,128, 192)	Specifies the width of the search window.
>Azimuth and Elevation	OP			
>>Azimuth	MP		Real(0348. 75 by step of 11.25)	Degrees
>>Elevation	MP		Real(078.7 5 by step of 11.25)	Degrees

# 10.3.7.88a UE positioning GPS Additional Assistance Data Request

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
Almanac	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
UTC Model	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Ionospheric model	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Navigation Model	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
DGPS Corrections	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Reference Location	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Reference Time	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Acquisition Assistance	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Real-Time Integrity	MP		Boolean	TRUE means requested
Navigation Model Additional	CV-			this IE is present only if
data	Navigation			"Navigation Model" is set to
	Model			TRUE otherwise it is absent
>GPS Week	MP		Integer	
			(01023)	
>GPS_Toe	MP		Integer	GPS time of ephemeris in
			(0167)	hours of the latest ephemeris
				set contained by the UE.
				Eighty-eight spare values
				needed.
>T-Toe limit	MP		Integer	ephemeris age tolerance of
			(010)	the UE to UTRAN in hours.
				Five spare values needed.
>Satellites list related data	MP	0 to		
		<maxsat></maxsat>		
>>SatID	MP		Integer	Identifies the satellite and is
			(063)	equal to (SV ID No - 1) where
				SV ID No is defined in [12].
>>IODE	MP		Integer	Issue of Data Ephemeris for
			(0255)	SatID

## 10.3.7.89 UE positioning GPS almanac

This IE contains a reduced-precision subset of the ephemeris and clock correction parameters.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
WN <sub>a</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	Almanac Reference Week [12]
Satellite information	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>DataID	MP		Integer(03)	See [12]
>SatID	MP		Enumerated( 063)	Satellite ID Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>e	MP		Bit string(16)	Eccentricity [12]
>t <sub>oa</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	Reference Time of Almanac [12]
>δί	MP		Bit string(16)	
>OMEGADOT	MP		Bit string(16)	Longitude of Ascending Node of Orbit Plane at Weekly Epoch (semi-circles/sec) [12]
>SV Health	MP		Bit string(8)	
>A <sup>1/2</sup>	MP		Bit string(24)	Semi-Major Axis (meters) <sup>1/2</sup> [12]
>OMEGA <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(24)	Longitude of Ascending Node of Orbit Plane at Weekly Epoch (semi-circles) [12]
>M <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(24)	Mean Anomaly at Reference Time (semi-circles) [12]
>ω	MP		Bit string(24)	Argument of Perigee (semicircles) [12]
>af <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(11)	apparent clock correction [12]
>af <sub>1</sub>	MP		Bit string(11)	apparent clock correction [12]
SV Global Health	OP		Bit string(364)	This enables GPS time recovery and possibly extended GPS correlation intervals. It is specified in page 25 of subframes 4 and 5 [12]

## 10.3.7.90 UE positioning GPS assistance data

This IE contains GPS assistance data.

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
UE positioning GPS reference time	OP		UE positioning GPS reference time 10.3.7.96	
UE positioning GPS reference UE position	OP		Ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid 10.3.8.4c	A priori knowledge of UE 3-D position.
UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections	OP		UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections 10.3.7.91	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
UE positioning GPS navigation	OP		UE	
model			positioning	
			GPS	
			navigation	
			model	
	0.5		10.3.7.94	
UE positioning GPS ionospheric	OP		UE	
model			positioning	
			GPS	
			ionospheric model	
			10.3.7.92	
UE positioning GPS UTC model	OP		UF	
or positioning of a different			positioning	
			GPS UTC	
			model	
			10.3.7.97	
UE positioning GPS almanac	OP		UE	
			positioning	
			GPS	
			almanac	
115 111 0000 1111	0.0		10.3.7.89	
UE positioning GPS acquisition	OP		UE	
assistance			positioning	
			GPS acquisition	
			assistance	
			10.3.7.88	
UE positioning GPS real-time	OP		UE	
integrity			positioning	
1.5 %			GPS real-	
			time integrity	
			10.3.7.95	

10.3.7.90a Void

## 10.3.7.91 UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections

This IE contains DGPS corrections to be used by the UE.

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
GPS TOW sec	MP		Integer(060 4799)	seconds GPS time-of-week when the DGPS corrections were calculated
Status/Health	MP		Enumerated( UDRE scale 1.0, UDRE scale 0.75, UDRE scale 0.5, UDRE scale 0.3, UDRE scale 0.2, UDRE scale 0.1, no data, invalid data)	
DGPS information	CV- Status/Hea Ith	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>	·	If the Cipher information is included these fields are ciphered.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
>SatID	MP		Enumerated (063)	Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>IODE	MP		Integer(025 5)	
>UDRE	MP		Enumerated( UDRE ≤ 1.0 m, 1.0m < UDRE ≤ 4.0m, 4.0m < UDRE ≤ 8.0m, 8.0m < UDRE)	The value in this field shall be multiplied by the UDRE Scale Factor in the IE Status/Health to determine the final UDRE estimate for the particular satellite.
>PRC	MP		Real(- 655.04655. 04 by step of 0.32)	meters (different from [13])
>RRC	MP		Real(- 4.0644.064 by step of 0.032)	meters/sec (different from [13])
>Delta PRC2	MP		Integer(- 127127)	In this version of the protocol this IE should be set to zero and the UE shall ignore it
>Delta RRC2	MP		Real(- 0.2240.224 by step of 0.032)	In this version of the protocol this IE should be set to zero and the UE shall ignore it
>Delta PRC3	OP		Integer(- 127127)	This IE should not be included in this version of the protocol and if received the UE shall ignore it
>Delta RRC3	OP		Real(- 0.2240.224 by step of 0.032)	This IE should not be included in this version of the protocol and if received the UE shall ignore it

Condition	Explanation
Status/Health	This IE is mandatory present if "status" is not equal to "no data" or "invalid data", otherwise the IE is not
	needed.

# 10.3.7.91a UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters

This IE contains information for GPS ephemeris and clock correction.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
C/A or P on L2	MP		Bit string(2)	Code(s) on L2 Channel [12]
URA Index	MP		Bit string(4)	User Range Accuracy [12]
SV Health	MP		Bit string(6)	[12]
IODC	MP		Bit string(10)	Issue of Data, Clock [12]
L2 P Data Flag	MP		Bit string(1)	[12]
SF 1 Reserved	MP		Bit string(87)	[12]
T <sub>GD</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	Estimated group delay
-				differential [12]
toc	MP		Bit string(16)	apparent clock correction [12]
af <sub>2</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	apparent clock correction [12]

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
af <sub>1</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	apparent clock correction [12]
af <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(22)	apparent clock correction [12]
C <sub>rs</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Sine Harmonic Correction Term to the Orbit Radius (meters) [12]
Δη	MP		Bit string(16)	Mean Motion Difference From Computed Value (semi- circles/sec) [12]
$M_0$	MP		Bit string(32)	Mean Anomaly at Reference Time (semi-circles) [12]
C <sub>uc</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Cosine Harmonic Correction Term To The Argument Of Latitude (radians) [12]
е	MP		Bit string(32)	С
Cus	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Sine Harmonic Correction Term To The Argument Of Latitude (radians) [12]
(A) <sup>1/2</sup>	MP		Bit string(32)	Semi-Major Axis (meters) <sup>1/2</sup> [12]
t <sub>oe</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	Reference Time Ephemeris [12]
Fit Interval Flag	MP		Bit string(1)	[12]
AODO	MP		Bit string(5)	Age Of Data Offset [12]
Cic	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Cosine Harmonic Correction Term To The Angle Of Inclination (radians) [12]
OMEGA <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(32)	Longitude of Ascending Node of Orbit Plane at Weekly Epoch (semi-circles) [12]
Cis	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Sine Harmonic Correction Term To The Angle Of Inclination (radians) [12]
i <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(32)	Inclination Angle at Reference Time (semi-circles) [12]
C <sub>rc</sub>	MP		Bit string(16)	Amplitude of the Cosine Harmonic Correction Term to the Orbit Radius (meters) [12]
ω	MP		Bit string(32)	Argument of Perigee (semi-circles) [12]
OMEGAdot	MP		Bit string(24)	Longitude of Ascending Node of Orbit Plane at Weekly Epoch (semi-circles/sec) [12]
Idot	MP		Bit string(14)	Rate of Inclination Angle (semi-circles/sec) [12]

## 10.3.7.92 UE positioning GPS ionospheric model

The IE contains fields needed to model the propagation delays of the GPS signals through the ionosphere.

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			Reference	
$\alpha_0$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 1
$\alpha_1$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 1
$\alpha_2$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 1
$\alpha_3$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 1
$\beta_0$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 2
β <sub>1</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 2
$\beta_2$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 2
$\beta_3$	MP		Bit string(8)	Note 2

NOTE 1: The parameters  $\alpha n$  are the coefficients of a cubic equation representing the amplitude of the vertical delay [12].

NOTE 2: The parameters  $\beta$ n are the coefficients of a cubic equation representing the period of the ionospheric model [12].

## 10.3.7.93 UE positioning GPS measured results

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
CHOICE Reference Time	MP		110.0.0.0.0	
>UTRAN reference time				
>>UE GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 3715891199 9999	GPS Time of Week in units of 1/16 <sup>th</sup> UMTS chips according to [19]. 33209832177664 spare values are needed.
>>CHOICE mode	MP			
>>>FDD				
>>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship.
>>>TDD				
>>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship.
>>Reference SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN for which the location is valid. If UE GPS timing of cell frames is included this is also the SFN which is time stamped.
>GPS reference time only				
>>GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds (rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit). This time is the GPS TOW measured by the UE.
Measurement Parameters	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>Satellite ID	MP		Enumerated( 063)	
>C/N <sub>o</sub>	MP		Integer(063	the estimate of the carrier-to- noise ratio of the received signal from the particular satellite used in the measurement. It is given in units of dB-Hz (typical levels will be in the range of 20 – 50

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
				dB-Hz).
>Doppler	MP		Integer(- 327683276 8)	Hz, scale factor 0.2.
>Whole GPS Chips	MP		Integer(010 22)	Unit in GPS chips.
>Fractional GPS Chips	MP		Integer(0(2 <sup>1</sup> 0-1))	Scale factor 2 <sup>-10</sup>
>Multipath Indicator	MP		Enumerated( NM, low, medium, high)	Note 1.
>Pseudorange RMS Error	MP		Enumerated( range index 0range index 63)	Note 2.

NOTE 1: The following table gives the mapping of the multipath indicator field.

Value	Multipath Indication				
NM	Not measured				
Low	MP error < 5m				
Medium	5m < MP error < 43m				
High	MP error > 43m				

NOTE 2: The following table gives the bitmapping of the Pseudorange RMS Error field.

Range Index	Mantissa	Exponent	Floating-Point value, x <sub>i</sub>	Pseudorange value, P
0	000	000	0.5	P < 0.5
1	001	000	0.5625	0.5 <= P < 0.5625
I	X	Y	0.5 * (1 + x/8) * 2 <sup>y</sup>	$X_{i-1} \leftarrow P < X_i$
62	110	111	112	104 <= P < 112
63	111	111		112 <= P

## 10.3.7.94 UE positioning GPS navigation model

This IE contain information required to manage the transfer of precise navigation data to the GPS-capable UE.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Satellite information	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>SatID	MP		Enumerated( 063)	Satellite ID Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12].
>Satellite Status	MP		Enumerated( NS_NN, ES_SN, ES_NN, REVD)	NOTE
>GPS Ephemeris and Clock Correction parameters	CV- Satellite status		UE positioning GPS Ephemeris and Clock	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
			Correction	
			parameters	
			10.3.7.91a	ļ

NOTE: The UE shall interpret enumerated symbols as follows.

Value	Indication
NS_NN	New satellite, new Navigation Model
ES_SN	Existing satellite, same Navigation Model
ES_NN	Existing satellite, new Navigation Model
REVD	Reserved

Condition	Explanation				
Satellite status	The IE is not needed if the IE "Satellite status" is				
	ES_SN and mandatory present otherwise.				

## 10.3.7.95 UE positioning GPS real-time integrity

This IE contains parameters that describe the real-time status of the GPS constellation.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
			Reference	
Satellite information	MP	1 to		
		<maxsat></maxsat>		
>BadSatID	MP		Enumerated(	Identifies the satellite and is
			063)	equal to (SV ID No - 1) where
			,	SV ID No is defined in [12].

### 10.3.7.95a Void

## 10.3.7.96 UE positioning GPS reference time

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
GPS Week	MP		Integer(010 23)	
GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds (rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit).
UTRAN GPS reference time	OP			
>UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 2322431999 999)	UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames in steps of 1 chip
>CHOICE mode	OP			
>>FDD				
>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>>TDD				
>>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN which the UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames time stamps.
SFN-TOW Uncertainty	OP		Enumerated (lessThan10,	This field indicates the uncertainty of the relation GPS

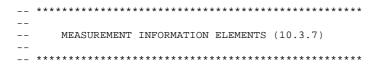
Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description		
			moreThan10	TOW/SFN. lessThan10 means		
			)	the relation is accurate to at		
				least 10 ms.		
T <sub>UTRAN-GPS</sub> drift rate	OP		Integer (0, 1,	in 1/256 chips per sec.		
			2, 5, 10, 15,			
			25, 50, -1, -			
			2, -5, -10, -			
			15, -25, -50)			
GPS TOW Assist	OP	1 to				
		<maxsat></maxsat>				
>SatID	MP		Enumerated(	Identifies the satellite and is		
			063)	equal to (SV ID No - 1) where		
				SV ID No is defined in [12].		
>TLM Message	MP		Bit string(14)			
>TLM Reserved	MP		Bit string(2)			
>Alert	MP		Boolean			
>Anti-Spoof	MP		Boolean			

# 10.3.7.97 UE positioning GPS UTC model

The UTC Model field contains a set of parameters needed to relate GPS time to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC).

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description	
A <sub>1</sub>	MP		Bit string(24)	sec/sec [12]	
A <sub>0</sub>	MP		Bit string(32)	seconds [12]	
t <sub>ot</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	seconds [12]	
WNt	MP		Bit string(8)	weeks [12]	
$\Delta t_{LS}$	MP		Bit string(8)	seconds [12]	
WN <sub>LSF</sub>	MP		Bit string(8)	weeks [12]	
DN	MP		Bit string(8)	days [12]	
$\Delta t_{LSF}$	MP		Bit string(8)	seconds [12]	

# 11.3 Information element definitions



-- Identifies the satellite and is equal to (SV ID No - 1) where SV ID No is defined in [12]. SatID ::= INTEGER (0..63)

# 14.7 UE positioning measurements

## 14.7.1 UE positioning measurement quantities

The quantity to measure for UE positioning is dependent on the positioning method and the method type requested in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity".

- 1 SFN-SFN observed time difference type 2, mandatory.
- 2 Rx-Tx time difference type 2, optional.
- 3 GPS timing of cell fames, optional.

The definition of other GPS measurements is not within the scope of this specification.

## 14.7.2 Void

## 14.7.3 UE positioning reporting events

In the IE "UE positioning reporting criteria" in the Measurement Control messages, the UTRAN notifies the UE of which events should trigger a measurement report. UE positioning reporting events that can trigger a report are given below. The content of the measurement report is dependant on the positioning method and method type requested in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" of the Measurement Control message and is described in detail in [18].

When one measurement identity corresponds to multiple positioning events with identical event identities, the UE behaviour is not defined.

# 14.7.3.1 Reporting Event 7a: The UE position changes more than an absolute threshold

This event is used for UE-based methods only.

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

- 1> send a measurement report when if the UE changes its position compared to the last reported position by more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold position change"; or
- 1> if no position has been reported since the event was configured and the UE changes its position compared to the first position estimate obtained after the event was configured by more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold position change":
  - 24> send a measurement report act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b;
  - +2> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:
    - 23> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event by one.
  - 42> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:
    - 23> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.
- 1> if the UE is unable to evaluate the event because a position measurement is not available:
  - 2> not send a report.

# 14.7.3.2 Reporting Event 7b: SFN-SFN measurement changes more than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

- 1> send a measurement report when the SFN-SFN time difference measurement type 2 of any measured cell changes more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold SFN-SFN change"; and
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-based":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-assisted":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE-assisted preferred but UE-based allowed" or "UE-based preferred but UE-assisted allowed":
  - 2> the UE may choose to act according to either subclause 8.6.7.19.1a or 8.6.7.19.1b.
- 1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:
  - 2> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event by one.
- 1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:
  - 2> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY.

# 14.7.3.3 Reporting Event 7c: GPS time and SFN time have drifted apart more than an absolute threshold

When this event is ordered by UTRAN in a measurement control message, the UE shall:

- 1> send a measurement report when the GPS Time Of Week and the SFN timer have drifted apart more than the threshold defined by the IE "Threshold SFN-GPS TOW"; and
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE based":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b.
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE assisted":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a.
- 1> if UTRAN set IE "Method Type" in "UE positioning reporting quantity" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message to "UE assisted preferred but UE based allowed" or "UE based preferred but UE assisted allowed":
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.1a or in subclause 8.6.7.19.1b depending on the method type chosen by the UE.
- 1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is greater than one:
  - 2> decrease IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event by one.
- 1> if the value of IE "Amount of Reporting" in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY for this event is equal to one:
  - 2> delete this event from the list of events in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

# 3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #37 Sophia-Antipolis, France, 5/10/2003

			С	HANGI	E REQ	UE	ST			CR-Form-v7
*	25.	.331	CR	2083	жrev	-	ж	Current ver	sion: <b>3.16.0</b>	*
For <u>HELP</u> on t	ısing t	his for	m, see	bottom of th	is page or	look	at th	e pop-up tex	t over the <b>%</b> syr	nbols.
Proposed change	affec	<i>ts:</i> (	JICC ap	ps <b>%</b>	ME X	Rac	dio A	ccess Netwo	ork X Core Ne	etwork
Title:	Har	ndling	of zero-	rate TrCHs	in TFCS					
Source:	RA	N WG	2							
Work item code: ₩	TEI							Date: ჵ	5/10/2003	
Category:	Deta	F (corn A (corn B (add C (fun D (edi iled exp	rection) responds dition of foctional motorial motorial	ving categories to a corrective eature), sodification of diffication of the above \$\frac{21.900}{2.50}.	ion in an ea		elease	2	f the following relations for the following relations (GSM Phase 2) (Release 1996) (Release 1998) (Release 1999) (Release 4) (Release 5) (Release 6)	eases:
Reason for chang	e: Ж	The	current	specification	n does not	allow	for r	networks to o	completely prohi	bit
<b>3</b>		trans	mission ause ar	for a given actual prob	transport plem to the	chanr TFC	nel by sele	y restricting cection, and si	TFCs. Since this nce a test (25.3 citly enable it.	s is does
Summary of chang	ge: #	trans	mit do r s. This v	not need to l	be taken ir understoo	nto ac	cour	nt when defin	e is no possibility ning the minimur FCS, but it is nov	n set of
Consequences if not approved:	æ							transmission be modified	of a given trans	sport
		Impa	•	act is isolate				•	of RRM (UTRAN clear on what it	•
Clauses affected:	ж	8.6.5	5.2							
Other specs affected:	*	Y N X X	Test s	core specific pecifications Specification	3	¥				
Other comments:	æ									

**How to create CRs using this form:** 

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

### 8.6.5.2 Transport format combination set

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is included, the UE shall for that direction (uplink or downlink):

- 1> store the new transport format combination set, or (if this exists) modify a previously stored transport format combination set according to IEs included in IE "Transport format combination set";
- 1> start to respect those transport format combinations;
- 1> if IE "Transport format combination subset" is received in this message:
  - 2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.5.3.
- 1> if IE "Transport format combination subset" is not received in this message:
  - 2> clear the IE "Duration" in the variable TFC\_SUBSET;
  - 2> set both the IE "Current TFC subset" and the IE "Default TFC subset" in the variable TFC\_SUBSET to the value indicating "full transport format combination set".

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included and if there is no addition, removal or reconfiguration of transport channels, the UE shall for that direction (uplink or downlink):

1> use a previously stored transport format combination set if this exists.

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included; and

- 1> if no transport format combination set is stored in the UE; or
- 1> if transport channels are added or removed in the message; or
- 1> if any transport channel is reconfigured in the message such that the size of the transport format set is changed:

the UE shall:

1> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

In the uplink TFCS the minimum set of TFCs is the set of TFCs that is needed for the TFC selection algorithm defined in [15] to give a predictable result. This set should always be included in the TFCS, and its use should never be restricted using the IE "TFC Subset". In what follows, the definition of the minimum set of TFCs below, we will call only logical channels for which traffic is generated, the ones for which the TFCS or the TFC subset include at least one TFC with non-empty TF for the corresponding transport channel is included in the TFCS or the TFC subset should be considered.

The minimum set of TFCs consists of the following:

- 1> for each UM logical channel for which traffic is generated:
  - 2> a TFC with one transport block for this transport channel and empty TFs (see [34]) for all the others. If more than one TFC fulfils this criteria, only the TFC with the lowest number of bits should be included in the minimum set of TFCs.
- 1> for each AM logical channel for which traffic is generated:
  - 2> a TFC with a non-empty TF for the corresponding transport channel and empty TFs for all other transport channels, where the non-empty TF includes one transport block with "Configured RLC Size" equal to the RLC PDU size.
- 1> for each set of "synchronous" TM logical channels (see the definition below) for which traffic is generated and for each set of SDU sizes associated with it:
  - 2> a TFC with TFs corresponding to any combination of SDU sizes that can be received in a TTI from higher layers on the corresponding transport channels and empty TFs for all other transport channels.
- 1> for each TM logical channel that is not part of a set of "synchronous" TM logical channels (see the definition below) for which traffic is generated:

- 2> a TFC with non-empty TFs for the corresponding transport channel, and empty TFs for all other transport channels, where
  - 3> for non-segmented mode TM-RLC logical channels the non-empty TFs include, for the smallest SDU size that can be received in a single TTI from higher layer:
    - 4> a TF with non-zero number of transport blocks with "Configured RLC Size" equal to the corresponding SDU size. If more than one TFC fulfils this criteria, only the TFC with the lowest number of bits in the TFC is included in the minimum set of TFCs.
  - 3> for segmented mode TM-RLC, the non-empty TFs include any TF such that the number of transport blocks multiplied by the "Configured RLC Size" is equal to the smallest SDU size that can be received in a single TTI from higher layer.
- 1> an "empty" TFC (see [34]).

Furthermore, the UTRAN should ensure that the uplink TFCS and any configured TFC Subset satisfies the following rules:

- 1> for each TTI length with which at least one transport channel is configured:
  - 2> for each combination of TFs for the transport channels configured with this TTI length included in the TFCS:
    - 3> a TFC with these TFs for the transport channels configured with this TTI length and empty TFs on all transport channels configured with shorter TTI lengths is also included in the TFCS.

For TDD, the TFCS of a CCTrCH should include those of the above combinations, which include a TF with one transport block for a transport channel used in that CCTrCH, and the "empty" TFC should be included in the TFCS of every CCTrCH.

Synchronous TM logical channels are logical channels on which higher layer traffic is generated in a perfectly correlated fashion (e.g. AMR RAB).

NOTE: The "Configured RLC Size" is defined as the transport block size minus the MAC header size.

### 3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #37 Sophia-Antipolis, France, 5/10/2003

CHANGE REQUEST							·r-orm-v7	
<b>2</b>	5.331	CR	2084	жrev	<b>-</b> *	Current vers	<sup>#</sup> 4.11.0	
For <u>HELP</u> on using	g this forr	m, see bo	ttom of this	s page or	look at tl	ne pop-up tex	t over the <b>%</b> symbo	ols.
Proposed change affe	ects: U	IICC apps	s# <u> </u>	ME X	Radio /	Access Netwo	rk X Core Netwo	ork
Title: # H	landling o	of zero-ra	te TrCHs ir	TFCS				
Source: # R	AN WG2	2						
   Work item code: ₩   T	El					Date: ₩	5/10/2003	
De	re <u>one</u> of the <b>F</b> (correct of the <b>F</b> (add) <b>C</b> (fund of the <b>D</b> (edited tailed exp	ection) esponds to ition of fea ctional mod orial modifi	lification of t ication) of the above	n in an ear <sup>f</sup> eature)		2	Rel-4  the following release (GSM Phase 2) (Release 1996) (Release 1997) (Release 1998) (Release 1999) (Release 4) (Release 5) (Release 6)	<del>?</del> S.:
Reason for change: 8 Summary of change: 8	transi not ca section It was transi TFCs	mission for ause an a on 8.2.5.1 s clarified mit do not s. This was	or a given to ctual problem () already do that the traction between to be	ransport of em to the loes this, in ansport che taken in understood	channel to TFC sel to is properations annels for to account	by restricting a ection, and since osed to explice or which there or when defin	completely prohibit FCs. Since this is nee a test (25.321, itly enable it.  e is no possibility to ing the minimum secs, but it is now	)
Consequences if not approved:						transmission be modified.	of a given transpo	rt
Clauses affected:	₩ 8.6.5.	.2						
Other specs affected:	Y N X X	Test spe	re specifica cifications ecifications		*			
Other comments:	¥							

How to create CRs using this form: Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

### 8.6.5.2 Transport format combination set

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is included, the UE shall for that direction (uplink or downlink):

- 1> store the new transport format combination set, or (if this exists) modify a previously stored transport format combination set according to IEs included in IE "Transport format combination set";
- 1> start to respect those transport format combinations;
- 1> if IE "Transport format combination subset" is received in this message:
  - 2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.5.3.
- 1> if IE "Transport format combination subset" is not received in this message:
  - 2> clear the IE "Duration" in the variable TFC\_SUBSET;
  - 2> set both the IE "Current TFC subset" and the IE "Default TFC subset" in the variable TFC\_SUBSET to the value indicating "full transport format combination set".

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included and if there is no addition, removal or reconfiguration of transport channels, the UE shall for that direction (uplink or downlink):

1> use a previously stored transport format combination set if this exists.

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included; and

- 1> if no transport format combination set is stored in the UE; or
- 1> if transport channels are added or removed in the message; or
- 1> if any transport channel is reconfigured in the message such that the size of the transport format set is changed:

the UE shall:

1> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

In the uplink TFCS the minimum set of TFCs is the set of TFCs that is needed for the TFC selection algorithm defined in [15] to give a predictable result. This set should always be included in the TFCS, and its use should never be restricted using the IE "TFC Subset". In what follows, the definition of the minimum set of TFCs below, we will call only logical channels for which traffic is generated, the ones for which the TFCS or the TFC subset include at least one TFC with non-empty TF for the corresponding transport channel is included in the TFCS or the TFC subset should be considered.

The minimum set of TFCs consists of the following:

- 1> for each UM logical channel for which traffic is generated:
  - 2> a TFC with one transport block for this transport channel and empty TFs (see [34]) for all the others. If more than one TFC fulfils this criteria, only the TFC with the lowest number of bits should be included in the minimum set of TFCs.
- 1> for each AM logical channel for which traffic is generated:
  - 2> a TFC with a non-empty TF for the corresponding transport channel and empty TFs for all other transport channels, where the non-empty TF includes one transport block with "Configured RLC Size" equal to the RLC PDU size.
- 1> for each set of "synchronous" TM logical channels (see the definition below) for which traffic is generated and for each set of SDU sizes associated with it:
  - 2> a TFC with TFs corresponding to any combination of SDU sizes that can be received in a TTI from higher layers on the corresponding transport channels and empty TFs for all other transport channels.
- 1> for each TM logical channel that is not part of a set of "synchronous" TM logical channels (see the definition below) for which traffic is generated:

- 2> a TFC with non-empty TFs for the corresponding transport channel, and empty TFs for all other transport channels, where
  - 3> for non-segmented mode TM-RLC logical channels the non-empty TFs include, for the smallest SDU size that can be received in a single TTI from higher layer:
    - 4> a TF with non-zero number of transport blocks with "Configured RLC Size" equal to the corresponding SDU size. If more than one TFC fulfils this criteria, only the TFC with the lowest number of bits in the TFC is included in the minimum set of TFCs.
  - 3> for segmented mode TM-RLC, the non-empty TFs include any TF such that the number of transport blocks multiplied by the "Configured RLC Size" is equal to the smallest SDU size that can be received in a single TTI from higher layer.
- 1> an "empty" TFC (see [34]).

Furthermore, the UTRAN should ensure that the uplink TFCS and any configured TFC Subset satisfies the following rules:

- 1> for each TTI length with which at least one transport channel is configured:
  - 2> for each combination of TFs for the transport channels configured with this TTI length included in the TFCS:
    - 3> a TFC with these TFs for the transport channels configured with this TTI length and empty TFs on all transport channels configured with shorter TTI lengths is also included in the TFCS.

For TDD, the TFCS of a CCTrCH should include those of the above combinations, which include a TF with one transport block for a transport channel used in that CCTrCH, and the "empty" TFC should be included in the TFCS of every CCTrCH.

Synchronous TM logical channels are logical channels on which higher layer traffic is generated in a perfectly correlated fashion (e.g. AMR RAB).

NOTE: The "Configured RLC Size" is defined as the transport block size minus the MAC header size.

### 3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #37 Sophia-Antipolis, France, 5/10/2003

CHANGE REQUEST							CR-Form-v/	
*	25.331	CR	2085	<b>≋rev</b>	<b>-</b> #	Current vers	5.6.0	æ
For <u>HELP</u> on u	using this fo	rm, see l	bottom of th	is page or	look at th	ne pop-up text	over the <b>%</b> syr	mbols.
Proposed change	affects:	UICC ap	ps <b>%</b>	ME X	Radio <i>I</i>	Access Networ	rk X Core Ne	etwork
Title: अ	Handling	of zero-	rate TrCHs	in TFCS				
Source: #	RAN WO	G2						
Work item code: #	TEI					Date: %	5/10/2003	
Category: #	Use <u>one</u> of F (co. A (co B (ad C (ful D (ed	rrection) rresponds Idition of fonctional m litorial mod splanation	odification of dification) s of the abov	ion in an ea		2	Rel-5 the following rele (GSM Phase 2) (Release 1996) (Release 1997) (Release 1998) (Release 1999) (Release 4) (Release 5) (Release 6)	
Reason for change	tran not sect ge: % It wa tran TFC	smission cause an ion 8.2.5 as clarific smit do r cs. This v	for a given a actual prob 5.1) already ed that the tr not need to b	transport of blem to the does this, ransport ch be taken in understoo	channel be TFC selection it is proportional mannels for to accou	by restricting T ection, and sire osed to explicion or which there nt when defini	ompletely prohi FCs. Since this ince a test (25.3 tly enable it. is no possibiliting the minimur CS, but it is no	s is does 21, y to n set of
Consequences if not approved:						transmission be modified.	of a given trans	sport
Clauses affected:  Other specs affected:  Other comments:	器 8.6.  Y N	Other o	core specific pecifications Specification	3	æ			

How to create CRs using this form: Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

### 8.6.5.2 Transport format combination set

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is included, the UE shall for that direction (uplink or downlink):

- 1> store the new transport format combination set, or (if this exists) modify a previously stored transport format combination set according to IEs included in IE "Transport format combination set";
- 1> start to respect those transport format combinations;
- 1> if IE "Transport format combination subset" is received in this message:
  - 2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.5.3.
- 1> if IE "Transport format combination subset" is not received in this message:
  - 2> clear the IE "Duration" in the variable TFC\_SUBSET;
  - 2> set both the IE "Current TFC subset" and the IE "Default TFC subset" in the variable TFC\_SUBSET to the value indicating "full transport format combination set".

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included and if there is no addition, removal or reconfiguration of transport channels, the UE shall for that direction (uplink or downlink):

1> use a previously stored transport format combination set if this exists.

If the IE "Transport format combination set" is not included; and

- 1> if no transport format combination set is stored in the UE; or
- 1> if transport channels are added or removed in the message; or
- 1> if any transport channel is reconfigured in the message such that the size of the transport format set is changed:

the UE shall:

1> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

In the uplink TFCS the minimum set of TFCs is the set of TFCs that is needed for the TFC selection algorithm defined in [15] to give a predictable result. This set should always be included in the TFCS, and its use should never be restricted using the IE "TFC Subset". In what follows, the definition of the minimum set of TFCs below, we will call only logical channels for which traffic is generated, the ones for which the TFCS or the TFC subset include at least one TFC with non-empty TF for the corresponding transport channel is included in the TFCS or the TFC subset should be considered.

The minimum set of TFCs consists of the following:

- 1> for each UM logical channel for which traffic is generated:
  - 2> a TFC with one transport block for this transport channel and empty TFs (see [34]) for all the others. If more than one TFC fulfils this criteria, only the TFC with the lowest number of bits should be included in the minimum set of TFCs.
- 1> for each AM logical channel for which traffic is generated:
  - 2> a TFC with a non-empty TF for the corresponding transport channel and empty TFs for all other transport channels, where the non-empty TF includes one transport block with "Configured RLC Size" equal to the RLC PDU size.
- 1> for each set of "synchronous" TM logical channels (see the definition below) for which traffic is generated and for each set of SDU sizes associated with it:
  - 2> a TFC with TFs corresponding to any combination of SDU sizes that can be received in a TTI from higher layers on the corresponding transport channels and empty TFs for all other transport channels.
- 1> for each TM logical channel that is not part of a set of "synchronous" TM logical channels (see the definition below) for which traffic is generated:

- 2> a TFC with non-empty TFs for the corresponding transport channel, and empty TFs for all other transport channels, where
  - 3> for non-segmented mode TM-RLC logical channels the non-empty TFs include, for the smallest SDU size that can be received in a single TTI from higher layer:
    - 4> a TF with non-zero number of transport blocks with "Configured RLC Size" equal to the corresponding SDU size. If more than one TFC fulfils this criteria, only the TFC with the lowest number of bits in the TFC is included in the minimum set of TFCs.
  - 3> for segmented mode TM-RLC, the non-empty TFs include any TF such that the number of transport blocks multiplied by the "Configured RLC Size" is equal to the smallest SDU size that can be received in a single TTI from higher layer.
- 1> an "empty" TFC (see [34]).

Furthermore, the UTRAN should ensure that the uplink TFCS and any configured TFC Subset satisfies the following rules:

- 1> for each TTI length with which at least one transport channel is configured:
  - 2> for each combination of TFs for the transport channels configured with this TTI length included in the TFCS:
    - 3> a TFC with these TFs for the transport channels configured with this TTI length and empty TFs on all transport channels configured with shorter TTI lengths is also included in the TFCS.

For TDD, the TFCS of a CCTrCH should include those of the above combinations, which include a TF with one transport block for a transport channel used in that CCTrCH, and the "empty" TFC should be included in the TFCS of every CCTrCH.

Synchronous TM logical channels are logical channels on which higher layer traffic is generated in a perfectly correlated fashion (e.g. AMR RAB).

NOTE: The "Configured RLC Size" is defined as the transport block size minus the MAC header size.

ME X Radio Access Network X Core Network

Rel-6

(Release 6)

### 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #39 San Diego, USA, November 17<sup>th</sup>-21<sup>st</sup>, 2003

UICC apps #

	(	CHANGE	EREQ	UE	ST	-	CR-Form-v7
*	25.331 CR	2089	<b>≋rev</b>	3	æ	Current version: 3.16.0	<b>0</b>
For <u>HELP</u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the <b>%</b> symbols.							

Title: Measurement control for A-GPS Source: ₩ RAN WG2 Date: % 11/11/2003 ₩ F Category: Release: # R99 Use one of the following categories: Use one of the following releases: (GSM Phase 2) F (correction) 2 **A** (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) R96 (Release 1996) **B** (addition of feature), (Release 1997) R97 **C** (functional modification of feature) R98 (Release 1998) **D** (editorial modification) R99 (Release 1999) Rel-4 Detailed explanations of the above categories can (Release 4) be found in 3GPP TR 21.900. Rel-5 (Release 5)

### Reason for change: %

Proposed change affects:

Measurement command "modify" for UE positioning measurement
In case the amount of measurement control information for assisted GPS
positioning is huge, e.g. if ephemeris is sent for several satellites, it may be
divided into several MEASUREMENT CONTROL messages, using the "Modify"
command.

Then, the IEs "UE Positioning GPS navigation model" and "UE Positioning GPS almanac" may need to be divided themselves into messages. The current specification states that the whole content of these IEs is replaced upon reception of the modify command. It would then not be possible to build up this information incremently.

Typically, the network uses the reporting criteria "No reporting" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message until the last message has been delivered. Currently, there is a note that "no reporting" is used when the measurement is used as an additional measurement, but in this case it would not.

### Measurement validity for UE positioning

In case the UE does not support UE positioning in the CELL\_PCH and URA\_PCH states, it is not clear whether the measurement validity "All states" would be accepted by the UE. It is proposed that the UE shall interpret the validity to only cover the supported states, and not reject the message.

### Handling of additional assistance data

It is possible for UTRAN to request the UE to aquire additional assistance data, by setting the IE "Additonal assistance data request" to TRUE. However, the opposite should also be possible, meaning that UTRAN instructs the UE to use

the available assistance data (it may send a MEASUREMENT REPORT with "UE Positioning Error" without requesting additional data).

For example, the UE shall not be prevented to perform a position estimate for an emergency call with the limited assistance data provided by UTRAN when the GPS reference network is unavailable.

### Time-of-week definition

The definition of the parameter GPS TOW is ambigious, since it is not stated how the UE shall use the value in relation to a time known by the UE at the reception of the message. It is suggested that the UE shall take the value as an estimate of the time-of-week when the UE receives the assistance data (at the RRC layer) and not try to compensate for any transmission delay over the radio interface. This accuracy should be good enough.

### Summary of change: %

### Measurement command "modify" for UE positioning measurement

A correction on how the UE updates the GPS navigation model and almanac is made. The UE shall not replace the whole content of these IEs, rather add information on satellite identity level.

The note in 10.3.7.100 about the use of "No reporting" in case of an additional measurement is removed.

### Measurement validity for UE positioning

It is clarified in 8.6.7.1 that when the UE receives a measurement validity for UE positioning, the scope "All states" or "All states except CELL\_DCH" do not cover the states CELL\_PCH and URA\_PCH if the UE does not support UE positioning measurement is these states.

### Handling of additional assistance data

It is clarified that when receiving the value "FALSE" of the IE "Additional assistance data request" the UE shall use the available assistance data, without requesting additional data if a MEASUREMENT REPORT with "UE Positioning error" is sent.

#### Time-of-week definition

It is clarified in 8.6.7.19.3.1 and 8.6.7.19.3.7 that the value of GPS TOW refers to the GPS time-of-week at the reception of the complete message containg this IE. A note is also added saying that the UE does need to not compensate for the message transmission delay. In addition, it is clarified in 10.3.7.88 that the GPS time of week defines the time when the Code Phase is valid in case of GPS acquisition assistance.

### Impact analysis:

Impacted functionality: Assisted GPS positioning.

### Measurement command "modify" for UE positioning measurement

A UE not behaving as indicated in by this clarification may provide a less accurate positioning estimate when the measurement control information is modified by subsequent messages.

### Measurement validity for UE positioning

A UE not behaving as indicated in by this clarification may not accept a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message with a measurement validity for UE positioning with the scope "All states" or "All states except CELL\_DCH".

### Handling of additional assistance data

A UE not behaving as indicated by this clarification may request further assistance data even if UTRAN is not able to provide it. Further, such a UE may be prevented to perform a positioning measurement depending in interpretation of the current specification.

### Time-of-week definition

A UE not behaving as indicated by this clarification may assume a errouneous time-of-week and the accuracy of the estimated position is affected in a negative way.

# Consequences if not approved:

Measurement command "modify" for UE positioning measurement
Unclear UE behaviour then a UE positioning measurement is modified, e.g. whe
a control information is split between several subsequent messages.

### Measurement validity for UE positioning

A UE not supporting UE positioning in the CELL\_PCH and URA\_PCH states, might not accept a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message with a measurement validity for UE positioning with the scope "All states" or "All states except CELL\_DCH".

### Handling of additional assistance data

A UE may be prevented to perform a position estimate when limited assistance data is provided by UTRAN.

### Time-of-week definition

If the correction is not made, it is unclear at what time the GPS TOW refers to (transmission or reception of the message). Especially if the message is long the error introduced may affect the accuracy of the estimated position if not both the UE and UTRAN makes the same assumption of what time the value refers to.

Clauses affected:	Ж	8.4.1.3, 8.6.7.1, 8.6.7.19.3.1, 8.6.7.19.3.7, 8.6.7.19.5, 10.3.7.88, 10.3.7.100, 10.3.7.111
Other specs affected:	*	Y N X Other core specifications
Other comments:	æ	

### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

### 8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

The UE shall:

- 1> read the IE "Measurement command";
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
  - 2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;
  - 2> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> the UE behaviour is not specified.
  - 2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency:
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and after reception of this message a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is active according to the IE "Current TGPS Status Flag" in UE variable TGPS\_IDENTITY; or
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements on at least one supported band of that measurement type:
      - 4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
        - 5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
- NOTE: The UE is not required to perform measurements on cells for which it needs compressed mode but a suitable compressed mode pattern is not activated.
  - 2> for measurement type "inter-frequency measurement" that requires measurements only on the same frequency as the actually used frequency:
    - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
      - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
  - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":
        - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":
          - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:
            - 7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:
              - 8> read System Information Block type 15.4.
            - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.
        - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":
          - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:
            - 7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:

- 8> read System Information Block type 15.5.
- 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.
- 2> for any other measurement type:
  - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
    - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":
  - 2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":
      - 4> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
        - 5> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
          - 6> the UE behaviour is not specified.
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "intra-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Intra-frequency measurement objects list", "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "report criteria" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", "Inter-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "Inter-frequency set update" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to either "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-RAT measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-RAT measurement objects list", "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based" and "UE positioning" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning GPS reference time", "UE positioning GPS reference UE position", "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections", "UE positioning GPS navigation model", "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model", "UE positioning GPS UTC model", "UE positioning GPS almanae", "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance", "UE positioning GPS real-time integrity" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "traffic volume measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Traffic volume measurement Object", "Traffic volume measurement quantity", "Traffic volume reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "traffic volume measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "quality measurement", for any of the optional IE "Quality reporting quantity" that is present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE internal measurement", for any of the optional IEs "UE internal measurement quantity", "UE internal reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

- 5> replace all instances of the IEs listed above (and all their children) stored in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the IEs received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;
- 5> leave all other stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

#### 3> otherwise:

- 4> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 2> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement":
  - 3> if "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency report criteria" and "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria":
    - 4> leave the currently stored "inter-frequency report criteria" within "report criteria" and "inter-frequency reporting criteria" within "inter-frequency measurement quantity" unchanged, and continue to act on the information stored in these variables, and also store the newly received "intra-frequency report criteria" and intra-frequency reporting criteria.

### 3> otherwise:

- 4> clear the variables associated with the CHOICE "report criteria" and store the received "report criteria" choice;
- 4> if the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is present:
  - 5> clear the variables associated with the choice "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" and store the received "reporting criteria" choice.
- NOTE: If the UTRAN wants to modify the inter-frequency cell info list for an inter-frequency measurement configured with event based reporting without repeating any IEs related to the configured events, the only possibility is to set the IE "report criteria" to "intra-frequency report criteria", not include the IE "parameters required for each event", and set the IE "reporting criteria" in the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" to "intra-frequency reporting criteria".
  - 2> for measurement types "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency, or that require measurements on another RAT:
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and after reception of this message a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is active according to the IE "Current TGPS Status Flag" in UE variable TGPS\_IDENTITY; or
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode, on at least one supported band of that measurement type, to perform the measurements:
      - 4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
  - 2> for measurement type "inter-frequency measurement" that requires measurements only on the same frequency as the actually used frequency:
    - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
      - 4> resume measurements according to the new stored control information for this measurement identity.
  - 2> for any other measurement type:
    - 3> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":
  - 2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";
  - 2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

- 1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present:
  - 2> if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
    - 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
  - 2> if there is any pending "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" or any pending "TGCFN":
    - 3> the UE behaviour is unspecified;
  - 2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
    - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
      - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message;
      - 4> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "inactive".
    - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
      - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.
- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
  - 2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:
    - 3> activate the pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in this message is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and
    - 3> set the corresponding "Current TGPS status flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "active"; and
    - 3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
    - 3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:
      - 4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.
  - 2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY, if the pattern sequence is not identitifed in IE "TGPSI" in the received message.
- 1> if the UE in CELL\_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY:
  - 2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY; and
  - 2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.
- 1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):
  - 2> set the variable CONFIGURATION INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

### The UE may:

- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
  - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
    - 3> if the UE is CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":
        - 5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA is empty:
          - 6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:
            - 7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.
          - 6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.
- 1> and the procedure ends.

### 8.6.7.1 Measurement validity

If the IE "measurement validity" for a given measurement has not been included in measurement control information, the UE shall delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY after the UE makes a transition to a new state.

If the IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has been included in measurement control information, the UE shall save the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY. The IE "UE state" defines the scope of resuming the measurement.

If the "UE state" is defined as "all states", the UE shall continue the measurement after making a transition to a new state. This scope is assigned for traffic volume measurement type and UE positioning measurement type. For traffic volume measurement type this scope can only be applied by the UE if the IE " traffic volume measurement object" has been included in measurement control information. If the IE " traffic volume measurement object" has not been included in measurement control information, the UE shall not save the measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY, but shall send a MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to the UTRAN with failure cause "Configuration incomplete".

If the "UE state" is defined as "all states except CELL\_DCH", the UE shall store the measurement to be resumed after a subsequent transition from CELL\_DCH state to any of the other states in connected mode. This scope is assigned for traffic volume measurement type or UE positioning measurement type.

If the "UE state" is defined as "CELL\_DCH", the UE shall store the measurement to be resumed after a subsequent transition to CELL\_DCH state.

If the "measurement type" received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is set to "inter-frequency measurement" or "intra-frequency measurement" and the IE "measurement validity" is present and is set to a value other than "CELL\_DCH", the UE behaviour is unspecified.

If the IE "Measurement type" received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is set to "UE positioning measurement", the IE "Measurement validity" is present and the value of the IE "Support for UP assisted GPS measurement validity in CELL\_PCH and URA\_PCH states" in the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED is set to "FALSE", the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "Measurement validity" is set to "All states":
  - 2> consider the UE positioning measurement to have the scope CELL\_DCH and CELL\_FACH.
- 1> if the IE "Measurement validity" is set to "All states except CELL\_DCH":
  - 2> consider the UE positioning measurement to have the scope CELL\_FACH.

### 8.6.7.19.3.1 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

If the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA as follows:
  - 2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the received acquisition assistance information in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as an estimate of the <u>current</u>-GPS Time-of-Week<u>at the time of</u> reception of the complete message containing the IE "GPS TOW msec";

NOTE: The UE does not need to apply any compensation on the GPS Time-of-Week.

- 1> if the IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:
  - 2> if the UE is able to utilise these IEs:
    - 3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance " in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:
      - 4> if the UE is not in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and radio interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
      - 4> if the UE is in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:
      - 4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
      - 4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".

### 8.6.7.19.3.7 UE positioning GPS reference time

If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> store the IE "GPS Week" in "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as the current GPS week;
- 1> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as an estimate of the <u>current-GPS Time-of-Week\_at the time of</u> reception of the complete message containing the IE "GPS TOW msec";

NOTE: The UE does not need to apply any compensation on the GPS Time-of-Week.

- 1> if the IE "SFN" and IE "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:
  - 2> if the UE is able to utilise the IEs:
    - 3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:
      - 4> if the UE is not in CELL DCH state:
        - 5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
      - 4> if the UE is in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:
      - 4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
      - 4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".
- 1> if the IE "SFN-TOW Uncertainty" is included:
  - 2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it to determine if the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission is known to within at least 10ms.
- 1> if the IE "T<sub>UTRAN-GPS</sub> drift rate" is included:
  - 2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA; and
  - 2> may use it as an estimate of the drift rate of the NODE B clock relative to GPS time.
- 1> if the IE "GPS TOW Assist" is included:
  - 2> for each satellite:
    - 3> delete all information currently stored in the IE "GPS TOW Assist" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> store the received GPS TOW Assist information in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA.

### 8.6.7.19.5 UE positioning Error

The UE shall set the contents of the IE "UE positioning Error" as follows:

- 1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "OTDOA" and no neighbour cells could be received,
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Enough OTDOA Cells";
- 1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "GPS":
  - 2> if there were not enough GPS satellites to be received:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Enough GPS Satellites".
  - 2> if some GPS assistance data was missing:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Assistance Data Missing"; and
    - 3> if the IE ""Additional Assistance Data Request" included in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY is set to TRUE:
      - 4> include the IE "GPS Additional Assistance Data Request".
    - 3> if the IE "Additional Assistance Data Request" included in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY is set to FALSE:
      - 4>not include the IE "GPS Additional Assistance Data Request", and use the assistance data available for doing a positioning estimate.
  - 2> if the UE was not able to read the SFN of the reference cell included in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" or in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance":
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Reference Cell Not Serving Cell".
  - 2> if the UE was not able to measure the requested GPS timing of cell frames measurement:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Accomplished GPS Timing Of Cell Frames".
- 1> if none of the conditions above are fulfilled:
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Undefined Error".

The UE shall not set the IE "Error reason" to "Request Denied By User" or "Not Processed and Timeout".

## 10.3.7.88 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

This IE contains parameters that enable fast acquisition of the GPS signals in UE-assisted GPS positioning.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit. Is also the time when satellite information is valid.
UTRAN GPS reference time	OP			
>UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 2322431999 999)	GPS timing of cell frames in steps of 1 chip.
>CHOICE mode	OP			
>>FDD				
>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>>TDD				
>>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship
>SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN which the UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames time stamps.
Satellite information	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>		
>SatID	MP		Integer (063)	
>Doppler (0 <sup>th</sup> order term)	MP		Real(- 51205117.5 by step of 2.5)	Hz
>Extra Doppler	OP		·	
>>Doppler (1 <sup>st</sup> order term)	MP		Real (- 0.9660.483 by step of 0.023)	Scaling factor 1/42
>>Doppler Uncertainty	MP		Enumerated (12.5,25,50, 100,200)	Hz. Three spare values are needed.
>Code Phase	MP		Integer(010 22)	Chips, specifies the centre of the search window
>Integer Code Phase	MP		Integer(019	1023 chip segments
>GPS Bit number	MP		Integer(03)	Specifies GPS bit number (20 1023 chip segments)
>Code Phase Search Window	MP		Integer(1023 ,1,2,3,4,6,8,1 2,16,24,32,4 8,64,96,128, 192)	Specifies the width of the search window.
>Azimuth and Elevation	OP			
>>Azimuth	MP		Real(0348. 75 by step of 11.25)	Degrees
>>Elevation	MP		Real(078.7 5 by step of 11.25)	Degrees

## 10.3.7.100 UE positioning measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
UE positioning reporting quantity	MP		UE positioning reporting quantity 10.3.7.111	
Measurement validity	OP		Measuremen t validity 10.3.7.51	
CHOICE reporting criteria	MP			
>UE positioning reporting criteria			UE positioning reporting criteria 10.3.7.110	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data)  Chosen when this measurement only is used as additional measurement to another measurement
UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-assisted	OP		UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE- assisted 10.3.7.103	
UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-based	OP		UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE- based 10.3.7.103a	
UE positioning GPS assistance data	OP		UE positioning GPS assistance data 10.3.7.90	

## 10.3.7.111 UE positioning reporting quantity

The purpose of the element is to express the allowed/required location method(s), and to provide information desired QoS.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Method Type	MP		Enumerated( UE assisted, UE based, UE based is preferred but UE assisted is allowed, UE assisted is preferred but UE based is allowed)	
Positioning Methods	MP		Enumerated( OTDOA, GPS, OTDOA or GPS, Cell ID)	
Response Time	MP		Integer(1,2,4 , 8, 16, 32, 64, 128)	This IE shall be ignored.
Horizontal Accuracy	CV- MethodTyp e		Bit string(7)	The uncertainty is derived from the "uncertainty code" k by $r = 10*(1.1^k-1)$ in meters.
Vertical Accuracy	CV- MethodTyp e		Bit string(7)	The uncertainty is derived from the "uncertainty code" k by $r = 45*(1.025^k-1)$ in meters.
GPS timing of Cell wanted	MP		Boolean	If true the SRNC wants the UE to report the SFN-GPS timing of the reference cell. This is however optional in the UE.
Multiple Sets	MP		Boolean	This IE shall be ignored.
Additional Assistance Data Request	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that the UE is requested to send the IE "Additional assistance Data Request" when the IE "UE positioning Error" is present in the UE positioning measured results.  FALSE indicates that the UE shall use the assistance data available.
Environment Characterisation	OP		Enumerated( possibly heavy multipath and NLOS conditions, no or light multipath and usually LOS conditions, not defined or mixed environment)	One spare value is needed.

Condition	Explanation
Method Type	The IE is optional if the IE "Method Type" is "UE
	assisted"; otherwise it is mandatory present.

### 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #39 San Diego, USA, November 17th-21st, 2003

	CHANG	E REQ	UES1	CR-Form-v7
*	25.331 CR 2090	жrev	3 *	Current version: 4.11.0 **
For <b>HELP</b>	on using this form, see bottom of th	nis page or	look at th	ne pop-up text over the % symbols.

ME X Radio Access Network X Core Network Proposed change affects: UICC apps#

Title:	ж	Measurement control for A-GPS		
Source:	Ж	RAN WG2		
Work item code.	<i>:</i>	TEI	Date: %	11/11/2003
Category:	ж	A	Release: %	REL-4
		Use one of the following categories:	Use one of	the following releases:
		F (correction)	2	(GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)	R96	(Release 1996)
		<b>B</b> (addition of feature),	R97	(Release 1997)
		C (functional modification of feature)	R98	(Release 1998)
		<b>D</b> (editorial modification)	R99	(Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can	Rel-4	(Release 4)
		be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.	Rel-5	(Release 5)
			Rel-6	(Release 6)

### Reason for change: #

Measurement command "modify" for UE positioning measurement In case the amount of measurement control information for assisted GPS positioning is huge, e.g. if ephemeris is sent for several satellites, it may be divided into several MEASUREMENT CONTROL messages, using the "Modify" command.

Then, the IEs "UE Positioning GPS navigation model" and "UE Positioning GPS almanac" may need to be divided themselves into messages. The current specification states that the whole content of these IEs is replaced upon reception of the modify command. It would then not be possible to build up this information incremently.

Typically, the network uses the reporting criteria "No reporting" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message until the last message has been delivered. Currently, there is a note that "no reporting" is used when the measurement is used as an additional measurement, but in this case it would

### Measurement validity for UE positioning

In case the UE does not support UE positioning in the CELL\_PCH and URA\_PCH states, it is not clear whether the measurement validity "All states" would be accepted by the UE. It is proposed that the UE shall interpret the validity to only cover the supported states, and not reject the message.

### Handling of additional assistance data

It is possible for UTRAN to request the UE to aguire additional assistance data, by setting the IE "Additional assistance data request" to TRUE. However, the opposite should also be possible, meaning that UTRAN instructs the UE to use

the available assistance data (it may send a MEASUREMENT REPORT with "UE Positioning Error" without requesting additional data).

For example, the UE shall not be prevented to perform a position estimate for an emergency call with the limited assistance data provided by UTRAN when the GPS reference network is unavailable.

### Time-of-week definition

The definition of the parameter GPS TOW is ambigious, since it is not stated how the UE shall use the value in relation to a time known by the UE at the reception of the message. It is suggested that the UE shall take the value as an estimate of the time-of-week when the UE receives the assistance data (at the RRC layer) and not try to compensate for any transmission delay over the radio interface. This accuracy should be good enough.

### Summary of change: %

### Measurement command "modify" for UE positioning measurement

A correction on how the UE updates the GPS navigation model and almanac is made. The UE shall not replace the whole content of these IEs, rather add information on satellite identity level.

The note in 10.3.7.100 about the use of "No reporting" in case of an additional measurement is removed.

### Measurement validity for UE positioning

It is clarified in 8.6.7.1 that when the UE receives a measurement validity for UE positioning, the scope "All states" or "All states except CELL\_DCH" do not cover the states CELL\_PCH and URA\_PCH if the UE does not support UE positioning measurement is these states.

### Handling of additional assistance data

It is clarified that when receiving the value "FALSE" of the IE "Additional assistance data request" the UE shall use the available assistance data, without requesting additional data if a MEASUREMENT REPORT with "UE Positioning error" is sent.

#### Time-of-week definition

It is clarified in 8.6.7.19.3.1 and 8.6.7.19.3.7 that the value of GPS TOW refers to the GPS time-of-week at the reception of the complete message containg this IE. A note is also added saying that the UE does need to not compensate for the message transmission delay. In addition, it is clarified in 10.3.7.88 that the GPS time of week defines the time when the Code Phase is valid in case of GPS acquisition assistance.

### Impact analysis:

Impacted functionality: Assisted GPS positioning.

### Measurement command "modify" for UE positioning measurement

A UE not behaving as indicated in by this clarification may provide a less accurate positioning estimate when the measurement control information is modified by subsequent messages.

### Measurement validity for UE positioning

A UE not behaving as indicated in by this clarification may not accept a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message with a measurement validity for UE positioning with the scope "All states" or "All states except CELL\_DCH".

### Handling of additional assistance data

A UE not behaving as indicated by this clarification may request further assistance data even if UTRAN is not able to provide it. Further, such a UE may be prevented to perform a positioning measurement depending in interpretation of the current specification.

### Time-of-week definition

A UE not behaving as indicated by this clarification may assume a errouneous time-of-week and the accuracy of the estimated position is affected in a negative way.

# Consequences if not approved:

Measurement command "modify" for UE positioning measurement
Unclear UE behaviour then a UE positioning measurement is modified, e.g. whe
a control information is split between several subsequent messages.

### Measurement validity for UE positioning

A UE not supporting UE positioning in the CELL\_PCH and URA\_PCH states, might not accept a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message with a measurement validity for UE positioning with the scope "All states" or "All states except CELL\_DCH".

### Handling of additional assistance data

A UE may be prevented to perform a position estimate when limited assistance data is provided by UTRAN.

### Time-of-week definition

If the correction is not made, it is unclear at what time the GPS TOW refers to (transmission or reception of the message). Especially if the message is long the error introduced may affect the accuracy of the estimated position if not both the UE and UTRAN makes the same assumption of what time the value refers to.

Clauses affected:	Ж	8.4.1.3, 8.6.7.1, 8.6.7.19.3.1, 8.6.7.19.3.7, 8.6.7.19.5, 10.3.7.88, 10.3.7.100, 10.3.7.111
Other specs affected:	æ	Y N X Other core specifications
Other comments:	æ	

### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

### 8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

The UE shall:

- 1> read the IE "Measurement command";
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
  - 2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;
  - 2> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> the UE behaviour is not specified.
  - 2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency:
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and after reception of this message a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is active according to the IE "Current TGPS Status Flag" in UE variable TGPS\_IDENTITY; or
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements on at least one supported band of that measurement type:
      - 4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
        - 5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
- NOTE: The UE is not required to perform measurements on cells for which it needs compressed mode but a suitable compressed mode pattern is not activated.
  - 2> for measurement type "inter-frequency measurement" that requires measurements only on the same frequency as the actually used frequency:
    - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
      - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
  - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":
        - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":
          - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:
            - 7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:
              - 8> read System Information Block type 15.4.
            - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.
        - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":
          - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:
            - 7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:

- 8> read System Information Block type 15.5.
- 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.
- 2> for any other measurement type:
  - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
    - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":
  - 2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":
      - 4> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
        - 5> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
          - 6> the UE behaviour is not specified.
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "intra-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Intra-frequency measurement objects list", "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "report criteria" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", "Inter-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "Inter-frequency set update" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to either "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-RAT measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-RAT measurement objects list", "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based" and "UE positioning" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning GPS reference time", "UE positioning GPS reference UE position", "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections", "UE positioning GPS navigation model", "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model", "UE positioning GPS UTC model", "UE positioning GPS almanae", "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance", "UE positioning GPS real-time integrity" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "traffic volume measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Traffic volume measurement Object", "Traffic volume measurement quantity", "Traffic volume reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "traffic volume measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "quality measurement", for any of the optional IE "Quality reporting quantity" that is present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE internal measurement", for any of the optional IEs "UE internal measurement quantity", "UE internal reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

- 5> replace all instances of the IEs listed above (and all their children) stored in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the IEs received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;
- 5> leave all other stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

#### 3> otherwise:

- 4> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 2> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement":
  - 3> if "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency report criteria" and "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria":
    - 4> leave the currently stored "inter-frequency report criteria" within "report criteria" and "inter-frequency reporting criteria" within "inter-frequency measurement quantity" unchanged, and continue to act on the information stored in these variables, and also store the newly received "intra-frequency report criteria" and intra-frequency reporting criteria.

### 3> otherwise:

- 4> clear the variables associated with the CHOICE "report criteria" and store the received "report criteria" choice;
- 4> if the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is present:
  - 5> clear the variables associated with the choice "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" and store the received "reporting criteria" choice.
- NOTE: If the UTRAN wants to modify the inter-frequency cell info list for an inter-frequency measurement configured with event based reporting without repeating any IEs related to the configured events, the only possibility is to set the IE "report criteria" to "intra-frequency report criteria", not include the IE "parameters required for each event", and set the IE "reporting criteria" in the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" to "intra-frequency reporting criteria".
  - 2> for measurement types "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency, or that require measurements on another RAT:
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and after reception of this message a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is active according to the IE "Current TGPS Status Flag" in UE variable TGPS\_IDENTITY; or
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode, on at least one supported band of that measurement type, to perform the measurements:
      - 4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
  - 2> for measurement type "inter-frequency measurement" that requires measurements only on the same frequency as the actually used frequency:
    - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
      - 4> resume measurements according to the new stored control information for this measurement identity.
  - 2> for any other measurement type:
    - 3> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":
  - 2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";
  - 2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

- 1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present:
  - 2> if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
    - 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
  - 2> if there is any pending "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" or any pending "TGCFN":
    - 3> the UE behaviour is unspecified;
  - 2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
    - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
      - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message;
      - 4> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "inactive".
    - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
      - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.
- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
  - 2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:
    - 3> activate the pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in this message is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and
    - 3> set the corresponding "Current TGPS status flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "active"; and
    - 3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
    - 3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:
      - 4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.
  - 2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY, if the pattern sequence is not identitifed in IE "TGPSI" in the received message.
- 1> if the UE in CELL\_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY:
  - 2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY; and
  - 2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.
- 1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):
  - 2> set the variable CONFIGURATION INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

### The UE may:

- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
  - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
    - 3> if the UE is CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":
        - 5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA is empty:
          - 6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:
            - 7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.
          - 6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.
- 1> and the procedure ends.

### 8.6.7.1 Measurement validity

If the IE "measurement validity" for a given measurement has not been included in measurement control information, the UE shall delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY after the UE makes a transition to a new state.

If the IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has been included in measurement control information, the UE shall save the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY. The IE "UE state" defines the scope of resuming the measurement.

If the "UE state" is defined as "all states", the UE shall continue the measurement after making a transition to a new state. This scope is assigned for traffic volume measurement type and UE positioning measurement type. For traffic volume measurement type this scope can only be applied by the UE if the IE " traffic volume measurement object" has been included in measurement control information. If the IE " traffic volume measurement object" has not been included in measurement control information, the UE shall not save the measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY, but shall send a MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to the UTRAN with failure cause "Configuration incomplete".

If the "UE state" is defined as "all states except CELL\_DCH", the UE shall store the measurement to be resumed after a subsequent transition from CELL\_DCH state to any of the other states in connected mode. This scope is assigned for traffic volume measurement type or UE positioning measurement type.

If the "UE state" is defined as "CELL\_DCH", the UE shall store the measurement to be resumed after a subsequent transition to CELL\_DCH state.

If the "measurement type" received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is set to "inter-frequency measurement" or "intra-frequency measurement" and the IE "measurement validity" is present and is set to a value other than "CELL\_DCH", the UE behaviour is unspecified.

If the IE "Measurement type" received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is set to "UE positioning measurement", the IE "Measurement validity" is present and the value of the IE "Support for UP assisted GPS measurement validity in CELL\_PCH and URA\_PCH states" in the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED is set to "FALSE", the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "Measurement validity" is set to "All states":
  - 2> consider the UE positioning measurement to have the scope CELL\_DCH and CELL\_FACH.
- 1> if the IE "Measurement validity" is set to "All states except CELL\_DCH":
  - 2> consider the UE positioning measurement to have the scope CELL\_FACH.

### 8.6.7.19.3.1 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

If the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA as follows:
  - 2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the received acquisition assistance information in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as an estimate of the <u>current</u>-GPS Time-of-Week<u>at the time of</u> reception of the complete message containing the IE "GPS TOW msec";

NOTE: The UE does not need to apply any compensation on the GPS Time-of-Week.

- 1> if the IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:
  - 2> if the UE is able to utilise these IEs:
    - 3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance " in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:
      - 4> if the UE is not in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and radio interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
      - 4> if the UE is in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:
      - 4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
      - 4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".

## 8.6.7.19.3.7 UE positioning GPS reference time

If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> store the IE "GPS Week" in "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as the current GPS week;
- 1> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as an estimate of the <u>current-GPS Time-of-Week\_at the time of</u> reception of the complete message containing the IE "GPS TOW msec";

NOTE: The UE does not need to apply any compensation on the GPS Time-of-Week.

- 1> if the IE "SFN" and IE "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:
  - 2> if the UE is able to utilise the IEs:
    - 3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:
      - 4> if the UE is not in CELL DCH state:
        - 5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
      - 4> if the UE is in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:
      - 4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
      - 4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".
- 1> if the IE "SFN-TOW Uncertainty" is included:
  - 2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it to determine if the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission is known to within at least 10ms.
- 1> if the IE "T<sub>UTRAN-GPS</sub> drift rate" is included:
  - 2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA; and
  - 2> may use it as an estimate of the drift rate of the NODE B clock relative to GPS time.
- 1> if the IE "GPS TOW Assist" is included:
  - 2> for each satellite:
    - 3> delete all information currently stored in the IE "GPS TOW Assist" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> store the received GPS TOW Assist information in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA.

# 8.6.7.19.5 UE positioning Error

The UE shall set the contents of the IE "UE positioning Error" as follows:

- 1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "OTDOA" and no neighbour cells could be received,
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Enough OTDOA Cells";
- 1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "GPS":
  - 2> if there were not enough GPS satellites to be received:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Enough GPS Satellites".
  - 2> if some GPS assistance data was missing:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Assistance Data Missing"; and
    - 3> if the IE ""Additional Assistance Data Request" included in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY is set to TRUE:
      - 4> include the IE "GPS Additional Assistance Data Request".
    - 3> if the IE "Additional Assistance Data Request" included in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY is set to FALSE:
      - 4>not include the IE "GPS Additional Assistance Data Request", and use the assistance data available for doing a positioning estimate.
  - 2> if the UE was not able to read the SFN of the reference cell included in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" or in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance":
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Reference Cell Not Serving Cell".
  - 2> if the UE was not able to measure the requested GPS timing of cell frames measurement:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Accomplished GPS Timing Of Cell Frames".
- 1> if none of the conditions above are fulfilled:
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Undefined Error".

The UE shall not set the IE "Error reason" to "Request Denied By User" or "Not Processed and Timeout".

# 10.3.7.88 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

This IE contains parameters that enable fast acquisition of the GPS signals in UE-assisted GPS positioning.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description			
GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit. Is also the time when satellite information is valid.			
UTRAN GPS reference time	OP						
>UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 2322431999 999)	GPS timing of cell frames in steps of 1 chip.			
>CHOICE mode	OP						
>>FDD							
>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship			
>>TDD							
>>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship			
>SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN which the UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames time stamps.			
Satellite information	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>					
>SatID	MP		Integer (063)				
>Doppler (0 <sup>th</sup> order term)	MP		Real(- 51205117.5 by step of 2.5)	Hz			
>Extra Doppler	OP		·				
>>Doppler (1 <sup>st</sup> order term)	MP		Real (- 0.9660.483 by step of 0.023)	Scaling factor 1/42			
>>Doppler Uncertainty	MP		Enumerated (12.5,25,50, 100,200)	Hz. Three spare values are needed.			
>Code Phase	MP		Integer(010 22)	Chips, specifies the centre of the search window			
>Integer Code Phase	MP		Integer(019	1023 chip segments			
>GPS Bit number	MP		Integer(03)	Specifies GPS bit number (20 1023 chip segments)			
>Code Phase Search Window	MP		Integer(1023 ,1,2,3,4,6,8,1 2,16,24,32,4 8,64,96,128, 192)	Specifies the width of the search window.			
>Azimuth and Elevation	OP						
>>Azimuth	MP		Real(0348. 75 by step of 11.25)	Degrees			
>>Elevation	MP		Real(078.7 5 by step of 11.25)	Degrees			

# 10.3.7.100 UE positioning measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
UE positioning reporting quantity	MP		UE positioning reporting quantity 10.3.7.111	
Measurement validity	OP		Measuremen t validity 10.3.7.51	
CHOICE reporting criteria	MP			
>UE positioning reporting criteria			UE positioning reporting criteria 10.3.7.110	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data) Chosen when this measurement only is used as additional measurement to another measurement
UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-assisted	OP		UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE- assisted 10.3.7.103	
UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-based	OP		UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE- based 10.3.7.103a	
UE positioning GPS assistance data	OP		UE positioning GPS assistance data 10.3.7.90	

# 10.3.7.111 UE positioning reporting quantity

The purpose of the element is to express the allowed/required location method(s), and to provide information desired QoS.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description		
Method Type	MP		Enumerated( UE assisted, UE based, UE based is preferred but UE assisted is allowed, UE assisted is preferred but UE based is allowed)			
Positioning Methods	MP		Enumerated( OTDOA, GPS, OTDOA or GPS, Cell ID)			
Response Time	MP		Integer(1,2,4 , 8, 16, 32, 64, 128)	This IE shall be ignored.		
Horizontal Accuracy	CV- MethodTyp e		Bit string(7)	The uncertainty is derived from the "uncertainty code" k by $r = 10*(1.1^k-1)$ in meters.		
Vertical Accuracy	CV- MethodTyp e		Bit string(7)	The uncertainty is derived from the "uncertainty code" k by $r = 45*(1.025^k-1)$ in meters.		
GPS timing of Cell wanted	MP		Boolean	If true the SRNC wants the UE to report the SFN-GPS timing of the reference cell. This is however optional in the UE.		
Multiple Sets	MP		Boolean	This IE shall be ignored.		
Additional Assistance Data Request	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that the UE is requested to send the IE "Additional assistance Data Request" when the IE "UE positioning Error" is present in the UE positioning measured results.  FALSE indicates that the UE shall use the assistance data available.		
Environment Characterisation	OP		Enumerated( possibly heavy multipath and NLOS conditions, no or light multipath and usually LOS conditions, not defined or mixed environment)	One spare value is needed.		

Condition	Explanation
Method Type	The IE is optional if the IE "Method Type" is "UE
	assisted"; otherwise it is mandatory present.

# 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #39 San Diego, USA, November 17<sup>th</sup>-21<sup>st</sup>, 2003

CHANGE REQUEST								
ж	25.331 CR	2091	жrev	3	æ	Current version:	5.6.0	æ
For <u><b>HELF</b></u>	on using this form, se	e bottom of	this page or i	look	at th	e pop-up text over	r the <b>ૠ</b> syr	nbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps# ME X Radio Access Network X Core Network

Title:	Ж	Measurement control for A-GPS		
Source:	ж	RAN WG2		
Work item code:	æ	TEI	Date: ૠ	11/11/2003
Category:	æ	A	Release: %	REL-5
		Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:  F (correction)	Use <u>one</u> of 2	the following releases: (GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)	_ R96	(Release 1996)
		B (addition of feature), C (functional modification of feature)	R97 R98	(Release 1997) (Release 1998)
		<b>D</b> (editorial modification)	R99	(Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can	Rel-4	(Release 4)
		be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.	Rel-5	(Release 5)
			Rel-6	(Release 6)

## Reason for change: # Measurement command "modify" for UE positioning measurement

In case the amount of measurement control information for assisted GPS positioning is huge, e.g. if ephemeris is sent for several satellites, it may be divided into several MEASUREMENT CONTROL messages, using the "Modify" command.

Then, the IEs "UE Positioning GPS navigation model" and "UE Positioning GPS almanac" may need to be divided themselves into messages. The current specification states that the whole content of these IEs is replaced upon reception of the modify command. It would then not be possible to build up this information incremently.

Typically, the network uses the reporting criteria "No reporting" in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message until the last message has been delivered. Currently, there is a note that "no reporting" is used when the measurement is used as an additional measurement, but in this case it would not.

## Measurement validity for UE positioning

In case the UE does not support UE positioning in the CELL\_PCH and URA\_PCH states, it is not clear whether the measurement validity "All states" would be accepted by the UE. It is proposed that the UE shall interpret the validity to only cover the supported states, and not reject the message.

# Handling of additional assistance data

It is possible for UTRAN to request the UE to aquire additional assistance data, by setting the IE "Additonal assistance data request" to TRUE. However, the opposite should also be possible, meaning that UTRAN instructs the UE to use

the available assistance data (it may send a MEASUREMENT REPORT with "UE Positioning Error" without requesting additional data).

For example, the UE shall not be prevented to perform a position estimate for an emergency call with the limited assistance data provided by UTRAN when the GPS reference network is unavailable.

#### Time-of-week definition

The definition of the parameter GPS TOW is ambigious, since it is not stated how the UE shall use the value in relation to a time known by the UE at the reception of the message. It is suggested that the UE shall take the value as an estimate of the time-of-week when the UE receives the assistance data (at the RRC layer) and not try to compensate for any transmission delay over the radio interface. This accuracy should be good enough.

#### Summary of change: %

# Measurement command "modify" for UE positioning measurement

A correction on how the UE updates the GPS navigation model and almanac is made. The UE shall not replace the whole content of these IEs, rather add information on satellite identity level.

The note in 10.3.7.100 about the use of "No reporting" in case of an additional measurement is removed.

## Measurement validity for UE positioning

It is clarified in 8.6.7.1 that when the UE receives a measurement validity for UE positioning, the scope "All states" or "All states except CELL\_DCH" do not cover the states CELL\_PCH and URA\_PCH if the UE does not support UE positioning measurement is these states.

## Handling of additional assistance data

It is clarified that when receiving the value "FALSE" of the IE "Additional assistance data request" the UE shall use the available assistance data, without requesting additional data if a MEASUREMENT REPORT with "UE Positioning error" is sent.

#### Time-of-week definition

It is clarified in 8.6.7.19.3.1 and 8.6.7.19.3.7 that the value of GPS TOW refers to the GPS time-of-week at the reception of the complete message containg this IE. A note is also added saying that the UE does need to not compensate for the message transmission delay. In addition, it is clarified in 10.3.7.88 that the GPS time of week defines the time when the Code Phase is valid in case of GPS acquisition assistance.

#### Impact analysis:

Impacted functionality: Assisted GPS positioning.

# Measurement command "modify" for UE positioning measurement

A UE not behaving as indicated in by this clarification may provide a less accurate positioning estimate when the measurement control information is modified by subsequent messages.

## Measurement validity for UE positioning

A UE not behaving as indicated in by this clarification may not accept a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message with a measurement validity for UE positioning with the scope "All states" or "All states except CELL\_DCH".

#### Handling of additional assistance data

A UE not behaving as indicated by this clarification may request further assistance data even if UTRAN is not able to provide it. Further, such a UE may be prevented to perform a positioning measurement depending in interpretation of the current specification.

# Time-of-week definition

A UE not behaving as indicated by this clarification may assume a errouneous time-of-week and the accuracy of the estimated position is affected in a negative way.

# Consequences if not approved:

Measurement command "modify" for UE positioning measurement
Unclear UE behaviour then a UE positioning measurement is modified, e.g. whe
a control information is split between several subsequent messages.

# Measurement validity for UE positioning

A UE not supporting UE positioning in the CELL\_PCH and URA\_PCH states, might not accept a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message with a measurement validity for UE positioning with the scope "All states" or "All states except CELL\_DCH".

### Handling of additional assistance data

A UE may be prevented to perform a position estimate when limited assistance data is provided by UTRAN.

#### Time-of-week definition

If the correction is not made, it is unclear at what time the GPS TOW refers to (transmission or reception of the message). Especially if the message is long the error introduced may affect the accuracy of the estimated position if not both the UE and UTRAN makes the same assumption of what time the value refers to.

Clauses affected:	Ж	8.4.1.3, 8.6.7.1, 8.6.7.19.3.1, 8.6.7.19.3.7, 8.6.7.19.5, 10.3.7.88, 10.3.7.100, 10.3.7.111
Other specs affected:	æ	Y N X Other core specifications % Test specifications O&M Specifications
Other comments:	ж	

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a>. For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# 8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

The UE shall:

- 1> read the IE "Measurement command";
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
  - 2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;
  - 2> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> the UE behaviour is not specified.
  - 2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency:
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and after reception of this message a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is active according to the IE "Current TGPS Status Flag" in UE variable TGPS\_IDENTITY; or
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements on at least one supported band of that measurement type:
      - 4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
        - 5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
- NOTE: The UE is not required to perform measurements on cells for which it needs compressed mode but a suitable compressed mode pattern is not activated.
  - 2> for measurement type "inter-frequency measurement" that requires measurements only on the same frequency as the actually used frequency:
    - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
      - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
  - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":
        - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":
          - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:
            - 7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:
              - 8> read System Information Block type 15.4.
            - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.
        - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":
          - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:
            - 7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:

- 8> read System Information Block type 15.5.
- 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.
- 2> for any other measurement type:
  - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
    - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":
  - 2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":
      - 4> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
        - 5> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
          - 6> the UE behaviour is not specified.
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "intra-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Intra-frequency measurement objects list", "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "report criteria" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", "Inter-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "Inter-frequency set update" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to either "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-RAT measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-RAT measurement objects list", "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based" and "UE positioning" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning GPS reference time", "UE positioning GPS reference UE position", "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections", "UE positioning GPS navigation model", "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model", "UE positioning GPS UTC model", "UE positioning GPS almanae", "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance", "UE positioning GPS real-time integrity" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "traffic volume measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Traffic volume measurement Object", "Traffic volume measurement quantity", "Traffic volume reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "traffic volume measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "quality measurement", for any of the optional IE "Quality reporting quantity" that is present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE internal measurement", for any of the optional IEs "UE internal measurement quantity", "UE internal reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

- 5> replace all instances of the IEs listed above (and all their children) stored in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the IEs received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;
- 5> leave all other stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

#### 3> otherwise:

- 4> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 2> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement":
  - 3> if "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency report criteria" and "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria":
    - 4> leave the currently stored "inter-frequency report criteria" within "report criteria" and "inter-frequency reporting criteria" within "inter-frequency measurement quantity" unchanged, and continue to act on the information stored in these variables, and also store the newly received "intra-frequency report criteria" and intra-frequency reporting criteria.

#### 3> otherwise:

- 4> clear the variables associated with the CHOICE "report criteria" and store the received "report criteria" choice;
- 4> if the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is present:
  - 5> clear the variables associated with the choice "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" and store the received "reporting criteria" choice.
- NOTE: If the UTRAN wants to modify the inter-frequency cell info list for an inter-frequency measurement configured with event based reporting without repeating any IEs related to the configured events, the only possibility is to set the IE "report criteria" to "intra-frequency report criteria", not include the IE "parameters required for each event", and set the IE "reporting criteria" in the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" to "intra-frequency reporting criteria".
  - 2> for measurement types "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency, or that require measurements on another RAT:
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and after reception of this message a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is active according to the IE "Current TGPS Status Flag" in UE variable TGPS\_IDENTITY; or
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode, on at least one supported band of that measurement type, to perform the measurements:
      - 4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
  - 2> for measurement type "inter-frequency measurement" that requires measurements only on the same frequency as the actually used frequency:
    - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
      - 4> resume measurements according to the new stored control information for this measurement identity.
  - 2> for any other measurement type:
    - 3> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":
  - 2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";
  - 2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

- 1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present:
  - 2> if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
    - 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
  - 2> if there is any pending "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" or any pending "TGCFN":
    - 3> the UE behaviour is unspecified;
  - 2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
    - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
      - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message;
      - 4> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "inactive".
    - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
      - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.
- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
  - 2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:
    - 3> activate the pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in this message is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and
    - 3> set the corresponding "Current TGPS status flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "active"; and
    - 3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
    - 3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:
      - 4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.
  - 2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY, if the pattern sequence is not identitifed in IE "TGPSI" in the received message.
- 1> if the UE in CELL\_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY:
  - 2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY; and
  - 2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.
- 1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):
  - 2> set the variable CONFIGURATION INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

# The UE may:

- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
  - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
    - 3> if the UE is CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":
        - 5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA is empty:
          - 6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:
            - 7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.
          - 6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.
- 1> and the procedure ends.

# 8.6.7.1 Measurement validity

If the IE "measurement validity" for a given measurement has not been included in measurement control information, the UE shall delete the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY after the UE makes a transition to a new state.

If the IE "measurement validity" for this measurement has been included in measurement control information, the UE shall save the measurement associated with the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY. The IE "UE state" defines the scope of resuming the measurement.

If the "UE state" is defined as "all states", the UE shall continue the measurement after making a transition to a new state. This scope is assigned for traffic volume measurement type and UE positioning measurement type. For traffic volume measurement type this scope can only be applied by the UE if the IE " traffic volume measurement object" has been included in measurement control information. If the IE " traffic volume measurement object" has not been included in measurement control information, the UE shall not save the measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY, but shall send a MEASUREMENT CONTROL FAILURE message to the UTRAN with failure cause "Configuration incomplete".

If the "UE state" is defined as "all states except CELL\_DCH", the UE shall store the measurement to be resumed after a subsequent transition from CELL\_DCH state to any of the other states in connected mode. This scope is assigned for traffic volume measurement type or UE positioning measurement type.

If the "UE state" is defined as "CELL\_DCH", the UE shall store the measurement to be resumed after a subsequent transition to CELL\_DCH state.

If the "measurement type" received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is set to "inter-frequency measurement" or "intra-frequency measurement" and the IE "measurement validity" is present and is set to a value other than "CELL\_DCH", the UE behaviour is unspecified.

If the IE "Measurement type" received in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is set to "UE positioning measurement", the IE "Measurement validity" is present and the value of the IE "Support for UP assisted GPS measurement validity in CELL\_PCH and URA\_PCH states" in the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED is set to "FALSE", the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "Measurement validity" is set to "All states":
  - 2> consider the UE positioning measurement to have the scope CELL\_DCH and CELL\_FACH.
- 1> if the IE "Measurement validity" is set to "All states except CELL\_DCH":
  - 2> consider the UE positioning measurement to have the scope CELL\_FACH.

## 8.6.7.19.3.1 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

If the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> update the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA as follows:
  - 2> delete all information currently stored in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the received acquisition assistance information in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
  - 2> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as an estimate of the <u>current</u>-GPS Time-of-Week<u>at the time of</u> reception of the complete message containing the IE "GPS TOW msec";

NOTE: The UE does not need to apply any compensation on the GPS Time-of-Week.

- 1> if the IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:
  - 2> if the UE is able to utilise these IEs:
    - 3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance " in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:
      - 4> if the UE is not in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and radio interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
      - 4> if the UE is in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:
      - 4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
      - 4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".

## 8.6.7.19.3.7 UE positioning GPS reference time

If the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> store the IE "GPS Week" in "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as the current GPS week;
- 1> store the IE "GPS TOW msec" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it as an estimate of the <u>current-GPS Time-of-Week\_at the time of</u> reception of the complete message containing the IE "GPS TOW msec";

NOTE: The UE does not need to apply any compensation on the GPS Time-of-Week.

- 1> if the IE "SFN" and IE "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" are included:
  - 2> if the UE is able to utilise the IEs:
    - 3> store these IEs in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is not included:
      - 4> if the UE is not in CELL DCH state:
        - 5> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the serving cell.
      - 4> if the UE is in CELL\_DCH state:
        - 5> ignore IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames".
    - 3> if the IE "Primary CPICH Info" for FDD or IE "cell parameters id" for TDD is also included:
      - 4> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
      - 4> use IEs "SFN" and "UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames" to estimate the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission in the cell indicated by "Primary CPICH info" or "cell parameters id".
- 1> if the IE "SFN-TOW Uncertainty" is included:
  - 2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA and use it to determine if the relationship between GPS time and air-interface timing of the NODE B transmission is known to within at least 10ms.
- 1> if the IE "T<sub>UTRAN-GPS</sub> drift rate" is included:
  - 2> store this IE in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA; and
  - 2> may use it as an estimate of the drift rate of the NODE B clock relative to GPS time.
- 1> if the IE "GPS TOW Assist" is included:
  - 2> for each satellite:
    - 3> delete all information currently stored in the IE "GPS TOW Assist" in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA;
    - 3> store the received GPS TOW Assist information in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" in the variable UE POSITIONING GPS DATA.

# 8.6.7.19.5 UE positioning Error

The UE shall set the contents of the IE "UE positioning Error" as follows:

- 1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "OTDOA" and no neighbour cells could be received,
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Enough OTDOA Cells";
- 1> if the IE "Positioning Methods" in IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" has been assigned to value "GPS":
  - 2> if there were not enough GPS satellites to be received:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Enough GPS Satellites".
  - 2> if some GPS assistance data was missing:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Assistance Data Missing"; and
    - 3> if the IE ""Additional Assistance Data Request" included in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY is set to TRUE:
      - 4> include the IE "GPS Additional Assistance Data Request".
    - 3> if the IE "Additional Assistance Data Request" included in the IE "UE positioning reporting quantity" stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY is set to FALSE:
      - 4>not include the IE "GPS Additional Assistance Data Request", and use the assistance data available for doing a positioning estimate.
  - 2> if the UE was not able to read the SFN of the reference cell included in the IE "UE positioning GPS reference time" or in the IE "UE positioning acquisition assistance":
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Reference Cell Not Serving Cell".
  - 2> if the UE was not able to measure the requested GPS timing of cell frames measurement:
    - 3> set IE "Error reason" to "Not Accomplished GPS Timing Of Cell Frames".
- 1> if none of the conditions above are fulfilled:
  - 2> set IE "Error reason" to "Undefined Error".

The UE shall not set the IE "Error reason" to "Request Denied By User" or "Not Processed and Timeout".

# 10.3.7.88 UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance

This IE contains parameters that enable fast acquisition of the GPS signals in UE-assisted GPS positioning.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description			
GPS TOW msec	MP		Integer(06. 048*10 <sup>8</sup> -1)	GPS Time of Week in milliseconds rounded down to the nearest millisecond unit. Is also the time when satellite information is valid.			
UTRAN GPS reference time	OP						
>UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames	MP		Integer(0 2322431999 999)	GPS timing of cell frames in steps of 1 chip.			
>CHOICE mode	OP						
>>FDD							
>>>Primary CPICH Info	MP		Primary CPICH Info 10.3.6.60	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship			
>>TDD							
>>>cell parameters id	MP		Cell parameters id 10.3.6.9	Identifies the reference cell for the GPS TOW-SFN relationship			
>SFN	MP		Integer(040 95)	The SFN which the UTRAN GPS timing of cell frames time stamps.			
Satellite information	MP	1 to <maxsat></maxsat>					
>SatID	MP		Integer (063)				
>Doppler (0 <sup>th</sup> order term)	MP		Real(- 51205117.5 by step of 2.5)	Hz			
>Extra Doppler	OP		·				
>>Doppler (1 <sup>st</sup> order term)	MP		Real (- 0.9660.483 by step of 0.023)	Scaling factor 1/42			
>>Doppler Uncertainty	MP		Enumerated (12.5,25,50, 100,200)	Hz. Three spare values are needed.			
>Code Phase	MP		Integer(010 22)	Chips, specifies the centre of the search window			
>Integer Code Phase	MP		Integer(019	1023 chip segments			
>GPS Bit number	MP		Integer(03)	Specifies GPS bit number (20 1023 chip segments)			
>Code Phase Search Window	MP		Integer(1023 ,1,2,3,4,6,8,1 2,16,24,32,4 8,64,96,128, 192)	Specifies the width of the search window.			
>Azimuth and Elevation	OP						
>>Azimuth	MP		Real(0348. 75 by step of 11.25)	Degrees			
>>Elevation	MP		Real(078.7 5 by step of 11.25)	Degrees			

# 10.3.7.100 UE positioning measurement

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
UE positioning reporting quantity	MP		UE positioning reporting quantity 10.3.7.111	
Measurement validity	OP		Measuremen t validity 10.3.7.51	
CHOICE reporting criteria	MP			
>UE positioning reporting criteria			UE positioning reporting criteria 10.3.7.110	
>Periodical reporting criteria			Periodical reporting criteria 10.3.7.53	
>No reporting				(no data) Chosen when this measurement only is used as additional measurement to another measurement
UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-assisted	OP		UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE- assisted 10.3.7.103	
UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE-based	OP		UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE- based 10.3.7.103a	
UE positioning GPS assistance data	OP		UE positioning GPS assistance data 10.3.7.90	

# 10.3.7.111 UE positioning reporting quantity

The purpose of the element is to express the allowed/required location method(s), and to provide information desired QoS.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description		
Method Type	MP		Enumerated( UE assisted, UE based, UE based is preferred but UE assisted is allowed, UE assisted is preferred but UE based is allowed)			
Positioning Methods	MP		Enumerated( OTDOA, GPS, OTDOA or GPS, Cell ID)			
Response Time	MP		Integer(1,2,4 , 8, 16, 32, 64, 128)	This IE shall be ignored.		
Horizontal Accuracy	CV- MethodTyp e		Bit string(7)	The uncertainty is derived from the "uncertainty code" k by $r = 10*(1.1^k-1)$ in meters.		
Vertical Accuracy	CV- MethodTyp e		Bit string(7)	The uncertainty is derived from the "uncertainty code" k by $r = 45*(1.025^k-1)$ in meters.		
GPS timing of Cell wanted	MP		Boolean	If true the SRNC wants the UE to report the SFN-GPS timing of the reference cell. This is however optional in the UE.		
Multiple Sets	MP		Boolean	This IE shall be ignored.		
Additional Assistance Data Request	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that the UE is requested to send the IE "Additional assistance Data Request" when the IE "UE positioning Error" is present in the UE positioning measured results.  FALSE indicates that the UE shall use the assistance data available.		
Environment Characterisation	OP		Enumerated( possibly heavy multipath and NLOS conditions, no or light multipath and usually LOS conditions, not defined or mixed environment)	One spare value is needed.		

Condition	Explanation
Method Type	The IE is optional if the IE "Method Type" is "UE
	assisted"; otherwise it is mandatory present.

# 3GPP TSG- RAN2 Meeting #38 Sophia-Antipolis, France, 6<sup>th</sup>-10<sup>th</sup> October 2003

Sophia-Antipolis, France, 6"'-10"' October 2003											
			CHA	NGE	REC	UE	ST	•		CF	R-Form-v7
*	25.3	331	CR <mark>209</mark>	7	жrev	-	¥	Current ve	ersion:	3.16.0 <sup>3</sup>	€
For <u>HELP</u> on us	sing th	is form	, see botto	m of this	s page o	look	at th	e pop-up te	xt over	the <b>%</b> symb	ols.
Proposed change a	affects	: UI	CC apps <b></b>		ME )	Ra	dio A	ccess Netw	ork X	Core Netw	vork
Title: #	Ensu	rina C	-RNTI is cl	eared in	Cell DC	:H					
			TOTAL IS CI	carca in	OCII_DC	/I I					
Source: #	RAN	WG2									
Work item code: 器	TEI							Date:	<b>36/</b>	10/2003	
Category: 第								Release:	_	-	
		<u>ne</u> of th (corre	e following o ction)	ategorie	S.:			Use <u>one</u> 2		ollowing releas ∕I Phase 2)	ses:
	Α	(corre	sponds to a	correctio	n in an ea	arlier r	elease	e) R96	(Rele	ease 1996)	
			ion of featur ional modific		footuro)			R97 R98		ease 1997)	
			rial modifica		eature)			R90 R99		ease 1998) ease 1999)	
	Detaile	ed expla	anations of t	he above	categorie	es can		Rel-4	(Rele	ease 4)	
	be four	nd in 30	GPP <u>TR 21.</u>	<u>900</u> .				Rel-5	•	ease 5)	
								Rel-6	(Reit	ease 6)	
Reason for change.	<i>:</i>	Clarific	cation that	he UE s	should re	move	C-R	NTI when e	ntering	CELL_DCH	l from
		CELL_	FACH, be	cause of	herwise	the U	E and	d network n	night er	nd up with di	fferent
		C-RN1	I if the UE	re-ente	rs CELL_	FACI	H sta	te, and use:	s the st	ored C-RNT	Ί.
Summary of change	e: #	It is ad	lded that th	e UE sh	all delete	e C-R	NTI a	after state tr	ansitio	n to CELL_D	CH.
					configura	ation i	ness	ages in sec	tion 8.2	2.2.3 is adde	d for
		Cell U	pdate Conf	irm.							
		Isolate	ed impact	analysi	s: The ch	nange	has	isolated imp	oact an	d is a correc	ction
		where	the specifi	cation w	as ambig	guous	or no	ot sufficient	ly expli	cit.	
										dicated in the	
		would	arrect impli	ementat	ions supp	ortin	g the	corrected i	unction	nality otherwi	se.
		Impac	t on test s	pecifica	ations:						
			oact on tes								
										s intended, a	nd no
		transiti	ions specii	ed that	can leave	etne	UE W	rith a stale (	-KIVII	•	
Consequences if										nay belong t	o a
not approved:		differe	nt UE, and	capturir	ng messa	iges i	ntenc	ded for anot	her UE		
Clauses affected:	ж	8.3.1.6	3								
	·										
Other chass	۱	N	Other care	on coiti c	otions	مو					
Other specs Affected:	*		Other core Test specif		สแบทธ	Ж					
,			O&M Special		6						

Other comments:

ж

## How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# 8.3.1.6 Reception of the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message by the UE

When the UE receives a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message; and

- if the message is received on the CCCH, and IE "U-RNTI" is present and has the same value as the variable U RNTI; or
- if the message is received on DCCH:

#### the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T302;
- 1> in case of a cell update procedure and the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:
  - 2> includes "RB information elements"; and/or
  - 2> includes "Transport channel information elements"; and/or
  - 2> includes "Physical channel information elements"; and
  - 2> if the variable ORDERED RECONFIGURATION is set to FALSE:
    - 3> set the variable ORDERED RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following:
  - 2> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the message:
    - 3> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to the value "CELL\_FACH" or "CELL\_PCH" or URA\_PCH":
      - 4> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency;
      - 4> act as specified in subclause 8.3.1.12.
    - 3> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to the value "CELL\_DCH":
      - 4> act on the IE "Frequency info" as specified in subclause 8.6.6.1.
  - 2> use the transport channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used; and
  - 2> if the IE "TFS" is neither included nor previously stored in the UE for that transport channel(s):
    - 3> use the TFS given in system information.
  - 2> if none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel:
    - 3> delete the stored TFS;
    - 3> use the TFS given in system information.
  - 2> if the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)" in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message is set to TRUE:
    - 3> re-establish the RLC entities for signalling radio bearer RB2, signalling radio bearer RB3 and signalling radio bearer RB4 (if established);
    - 3> if the value of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of the CN domain stored in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN is set to "Started":
      - 4> set the HFN component of the respective COUNT-C values for AM RLC entities with RB identity 2,RB identity 3 and RB identity 4 (if established) equal to the START value included in the latest transmitted CELL UPDATE message for the CN domain stored in the variable LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN.

- 2> if the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)" in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message is set to TRUE:
  - 3> for radio bearers with RB identity 5 and upwards:
    - 4> re-establish the AM RLC entities;
    - 4> if the value of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS is set to "Started":
      - 5> set the HFN component of the respective COUNT-C values for AM RLC entities equal to the START value included in this CELL UPDATE message for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS.
- 1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info" or contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION for all the CN domains in the variable SECURITY MODIFICATION to "Affected".
- 1> enter a state according to subclause 8.6.3.3 applied on the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message.

If the UE after state transition enters CELL\_DCH state, it shall:

#### 1 > in FDD; or

- 1> in TDD if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Primary CCPCH Info" indicating a new target cell and the IE "New C-RNTI" is not included in the message:
  - 2> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;
  - 2> clear the variable C\_RNTI.
- 1> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure A as specified in [29] (FDD only);
- 1> not prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC.

If the UE after state transition remains in CELL\_FACH state, it shall

- 1> start the timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and periodical cell update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity";
- 1> select PRACH according to subclause 8.5.17;
- 1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;
- 1> not prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:
  - 2> ignore that IE and stop using DRX.

If the UE after state transition enters URA\_PCH or CELL\_PCH state, it shall:

- 1> prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;
- 1> clear the variable C\_RNTI;
- 1> stop using that C\_RNTI just cleared from the variable C\_RNTI in MAC;
- 1> start the timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity";
- 1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;

- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:
  - 2> use the value in the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" for calculating Paging Occasion and PICH Monitoring Occasion as specified in subclause 8.6.3.2.
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is not included in the same message:
  - 2> set the variable INVALID CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- If the UE after the state transition remains in CELL\_FACH state; and
  - 1> the contents of the variable C\_RNTI are empty:
- it shall check the value of V302; and:
  - 1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:
    - 2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:
      - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or
      - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO is set to TRUE:
        - 4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
        - 4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
          - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to FALSE; and
          - 5> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
        - 4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
          - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to FALSE; and
          - 5> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
    - 2> in case of a URA update procedure:
      - 3> stop the URA update procedure;
      - 3> clear any entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
      - 3> continue with a cell update procedure.
    - 2> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3, except for the IE "Cell update cause" which shall be set to "cell reselection";
    - 2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;
    - 2> increment counter V302;
    - 2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.
  - 1> if V302 is greater than N302:
    - 2> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO;
    - 2> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO;
    - 2> in case of a cell update procedure:
      - 3> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.

- 2> in case of a URA update procedure:
  - 3> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.
- 2> release all its radio resources;
- 2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS) to upper layers;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED RABS;
- 2> enter idle mode;
- 2> other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;
- 2> and the procedure ends.

If the UE after the state transition remains in CELL\_FACH state; and

- a C-RNTI is stored in the variable C\_RNTI;

or

- the UE after the state transition moves to another state than the CELL FACH state:

#### the UE shall:

- 1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" in any response message transmitted below to the value of the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
- 1> in case cell reselection interrupted an ongoing cell update procedure and a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM was received with the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info" present and the response to which was not submitted to the lower layers due to the cell re-selection:
  - 2> include the IE "START list" in the response message transmitted according to subclause 8.3.1.7;
  - 2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM, the response to which was not delivered to the lower layers, due to the cell re-selection, included the IE "RB with PDCP information list":
    - 3> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" in the response message transmitted according to subclause 8.3.1.7.
- 1> in case of a cell update procedure:
  - 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in any response message transmitted below to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
  - 2> clear that entry.
- 1> in case of a URA update procedure:
  - 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in any response message transmitted below to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
  - 2> clear that entry;
- 1> if the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO is non-empty:

- 2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" in any response message transmitted below and set it to the value of the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO.
- 1> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":
  - 2> if the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO is empty:
    - 3> configure the corresponding RLC entity for all AM and UM radio bearers and AM and UM signalling radio bearers except RB2 to "stop".
  - 2> else:
    - 3> configure the RLC entity for signalling radio bearers RB1, RB3 and RB4 to "stop";
    - 3> configure the RLC entity for all UM and AM radio bearers for which the IE "PDCP SN Info" is not included to "stop".
  - 2> re-establish RB2;
  - 2> for the downlink and the uplink, apply the ciphering configuration as follows:
    - 3> if the received re-configuation message included the IE "Ciphering Mode Info":
      - 4> use the ciphering configuration in the received message when transmitting the response message.
    - 3> if the ciphering configuration for RB2 from a previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND has not yet been applied because the activation times not having been reached:
      - 4> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:
        - 5> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the received new keys.
      - 4> if the ciphering configuration for RB2 from a previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND has not yet been applied because of the corresponding activation times not having been reached and the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND caused a change in LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
        - 5> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN.
      - 4> apply the new ciphering configuration immediately following RLC re-establishment.
    - 3> else:
      - 4> continue using the current ciphering configuration.
  - 2> set the new uplink and downlink HFN component of the COUNT-C of RB2 to MAX(uplink HFN component of the COUNT-C of RB2, downlink HFN component of the COUNT-C of RB2);
  - 2> increment by one the downlink and uplink values of the HFN component of the COUNT-C for RB2;
  - 2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
  - 2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info" in any response message transmitted below.
- 1> transmit a response message as specified in subclause 8.3.1.7;
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:
  - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted response message.
- 1> if the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:

- 2> set the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.
- 1> clear the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO;
- 1> when the response message transmitted per subclause 8.3.1.7 to the UTRAN has been confirmed by RLC:
  - 2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
    - 3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
    - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to FALSE; and
    - 3> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
  - 2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
    - 3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;
    - 3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;
    - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to FALSE.
  - 2> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
- 1> in case of a cell update procedure:
  - 2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.
- 1> in case of a URA update procedure:
  - 2> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.
- 1> set the variable CELL\_UPDATE\_STARTED to FALSE;
- 1> clear the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION.

The procedure ends.

# 3GPP TSG- RAN2 Meeting #38 Sophia-Antipolis, France, 6<sup>th</sup>-10<sup>th</sup> October 2003

Sophia-Antipolis, France, 6"-10" October 2003										
CHANGE REQUEST										
*	25.3	331	CR	2098	≋rev	-	æ	Current vers	sion: 4.11.0 <sup>#</sup>	
For <u>HELP</u> on us	sing th	is for	m, see	bottom of th	is page or	look	at th	e pop-up tex	t over the <b>%</b> symbols.	
Proposed change affects: UICC apps# ME X Radio Access Network X Core Network										
T:410. 90	Гоо		C DNIT	lio alcoredi	- Call DC					
Title: 第	Ensi	uring	C-RN1	l is cleared i	n Cell_DC	Н				
Source: #	RAN	l WG	2							
Work item code: ₩	TEI							Date: ೫	06/10/2003	
Category: 第	Α							Release: #	Rel-4	
			the follo rection)	wing categorie	es:			Use <u>one</u> o	f the following releases: (GSM Phase 2)	
				ls to a correcti	on in an ea	rlier re	elease		(Release 1996)	
	Е	3 (add	lition of	feature),				R97	(Release 1997)	
				modification of odification)	teature)			R98 R99	(Release 1998) (Release 1999)	
				ns of the abov	e categorie	s can		Rel-4	(Release 4)	
				R 21.900.	J			Rel-5	(Release 5)	
								Rel-6	(Release 6)	
Reason for change: % Clarification that the UE should remove C-RNTI when entering CELL_DCH from										
Neason for change									ght end up with different	
									the stored C-RNTI.	
Summary of chang	e: #								nsition to CELL_DCH	
					econfigura	ition r	ness	ages in secti	on 8.2.2.3 is added for	or
		Cell	Jpdate	Confirm.						
		Isola	ted im	pact analys	is: The ch	ange	has	isolated impa	act and is a correction	1
	where the specification was ambiguous or not sufficiently explicit.									
									ike indicated in the CF	
		would	a anec	пприеттепта	mons supp	Ortini	g trie	corrected in	nctionality otherwise.	
		Impa	ct on t	est specific	ations:					
				n test specif						
									lue as intended, and	no
		lialis	1110115 8	pecineu mai	Carrieave	tile i	UE W	rith a stale C	-KINTI.	
Consequences if	æ								hich may belong to a	
not approved:		differ	ent UE	, and captur	ng messa	ges ii	ntenc	led for anoth	er UE.	
Clauses affected:	*	8.3.1	.6							
	Г	V   11								
Other space	<b></b>	Y N	Othor	core encoifi	cations	æ				
Other specs Affected:	-	X		core specific specifications		Ф				
7700.00.		X		Specification						

Other comments:

ж

## How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# 8.3.1.6 Reception of the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message by the UE

When the UE receives a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message; and

- if the message is received on the CCCH, and IE "U-RNTI" is present and has the same value as the variable U RNTI; or
- if the message is received on DCCH:

### the UE may:

1> maintain a list of the set of cells to which the UE has Radio Links if the IE "Cell ID" is present.

#### the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T302;
- 1> in case of a cell update procedure and the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:
  - 2> includes "RB information elements"; and/or
  - 2> includes "Transport channel information elements"; and/or
  - 2> includes "Physical channel information elements"; and
  - 2> if the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION is set to FALSE:
    - 3> set the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following:
  - 2> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the message:
    - 3> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to the value "CELL\_FACH" or "CELL\_PCH" or URA\_PCH":
      - 4> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency;
      - 4> act as specified in subclause 8.3.1.12.
    - 3> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to the value "CELL DCH":
      - 4> act on the IE "Frequency info" as specified in subclause 8.6.6.1.
  - 2> use the transport channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used; and
  - 2> if the IE "TFS" is neither included nor previously stored in the UE for that transport channel(s):
    - 3> use the TFS given in system information.
  - 2> if none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel:
    - 3> delete the stored TFS;
    - 3> use the TFS given in system information.
  - 2> if the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)" in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message is set to TRUE:
    - 3> re-establish the RLC entities for signalling radio bearer RB2, signalling radio bearer RB3 and signalling radio bearer RB4 (if established);
    - 3> if the value of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of the CN domain stored in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN is set to "Started":

- 4> set the HFN component of the respective COUNT-C values for AM RLC entities with RB identity 2,RB identity 3 and RB identity 4 (if established) equal to the START value included in the latest transmitted CELL UPDATE message for the CN domain stored in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN.
- 2> if the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)" in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message is set to TRUE:
  - 3> for radio bearers with RB identity 5 and upwards:
    - 4> re-establish the AM RLC entities;
    - 4> if the value of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS is set to "Started":
      - 5> set the HFN component of the respective COUNT-C values for AM RLC entities equal to the START value included in this CELL UPDATE message for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS.
- 1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info" or contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION for all the CN domains in the variable SECURITY MODIFICATION to "Affected".
- 1> enter a state according to subclause 8.6.3.3 applied on the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message.

If the UE after state transition enters CELL DCH state, it shall:

- 1 > in FDD; or
- 1> in TDD if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Primary CCPCH Info" indicating a new target cell and the IE "New C-RNTI" is not included in the message:
  - 2> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;
  - 2> clear the variable C RNTI.
- 1> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure A as specified in [29] (FDD only);
- 1> not prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC.

If the UE after state transition remains in CELL\_FACH state, it shall

- 1> start the timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and periodical cell update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity";
- 1> select PRACH according to subclause 8.5.17;
- 1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;
- 1> not prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:
  - 2> ignore that IE and stop using DRX.

If the UE after state transition enters URA\_PCH or CELL\_PCH state, it shall:

- 1> prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;
- 1> clear the variable C RNTI;
- 1> stop using that C\_RNTI just cleared from the variable C\_RNTI in MAC;

- 1> start the timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity";
- 1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:
  - 2> use the value in the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" for calculating Paging Occasion and PICH Monitoring Occasion as specified in subclause 8.6.3.2.
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is not included in the same message:
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- If the UE after the state transition remains in CELL\_FACH state; and
  - 1> the contents of the variable C\_RNTI are empty:
- it shall check the value of V302; and:
  - 1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:
    - 2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:
      - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or
      - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO is set to TRUE:
        - 4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
        - 4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
          - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to FALSE; and
          - 5> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
        - 4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
          - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to FALSE; and
          - 5> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
    - 2> in case of a URA update procedure:
      - 3> stop the URA update procedure;
      - 3> clear any entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
      - 3> continue with a cell update procedure.
    - 2> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3, except for the IE "Cell update cause" which shall be set to "cell reselection";
    - 2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;
    - 2> increment counter V302;
    - 2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.
  - 1> if V302 is greater than N302:
    - 2> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO;
    - 2> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO;

- 2> in case of a cell update procedure:
  - 3> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.
- 2> in case of a URA update procedure:
  - 3> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.
- 2> release all its radio resources;
- 2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS) to upper layers;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS;
- 2> enter idle mode;
- 2> other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;
- 2> and the procedure ends.

If the UE after the state transition remains in CELL\_FACH state; and

- a C-RNTI is stored in the variable C\_RNTI;

or

- the UE after the state transition moves to another state than the CELL\_FACH state:

#### the UE shall:

- 1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" in any response message transmitted below to the value of the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
- 1> in case cell reselection interrupted an ongoing cell update procedure and a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM was received with the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info" present and the response to which was not submitted to the lower layers due to the cell re-selection:
  - 2> include the IE "START list" in the response message transmitted according to subclause 8.3.1.7;
  - 2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM, the response to which was not delivered to the lower layers, due to the cell re-selection, included the IE "RB with PDCP information list":
    - 3> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" in the response message transmitted according to subclause 8.3.1.7.
- 1> in case of a cell update procedure:
  - 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in any response message transmitted below to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
  - 2> clear that entry.
- 1> in case of a URA update procedure:

- 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in any response message transmitted below to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
- 2> clear that entry;
- 1> if the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO is non-empty:
  - 2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" in any response message transmitted below and set it to the value of the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO.
- 1> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":
  - 2> if the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO is empty:
    - 3> configure the corresponding RLC entity for all AM and UM radio bearers and AM and UM signalling radio bearers except RB2 to "stop".
  - 2> else:
    - 3> configure the RLC entity for signalling radio bearers RB1, RB3 and RB4 to "stop";
    - 3> configure the RLC entity for UM and AM radio bearers for which the IE "PDCP SN Info" is not included to "stop".
  - 2> re-establish RB2;
  - 2> for the downlink and the uplink, apply the ciphering configuration as follows:
    - 3> if the received re-configuation message included the IE "Ciphering Mode Info":
      - 4> use the ciphering configuration in the received message when transmitting the response message.
    - 3> if the ciphering configuration for RB2 from a previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND has not yet been applied because the activation times not having been reached:
      - 4> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:
        - 5> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the received new keys.
      - 4> if the ciphering configuration for RB2 from a previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND has not yet been applied because of the corresponding activation times not having been reached and the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND caused a change in LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
        - 5> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN.
      - 4> apply the new ciphering configuration immediately following RLC re-establishment.
    - 3> else:
      - 4> continue using the current ciphering configuration.
  - 2> set the new uplink and downlink HFN component of the COUNT-C of RB2 to MAX(uplink HFN component of the COUNT-C of RB2, downlink HFN component of the COUNT-C of RB2);
  - 2> increment by one the downlink and uplink values of the HFN component of the COUNT-C for RB2;
  - 2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
  - 2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info" in any response message transmitted below.
- 1> transmit a response message as specified in subclause 8.3.1.7;

- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:
  - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted response message.
- 1> if the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:
  - 2> set the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.
- 1> clear the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO;
- 1> when the response message transmitted per subclause 8.3.1.7 to the UTRAN has been confirmed by RLC:
  - 2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
    - 3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
    - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to FALSE; and
    - 3> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
  - 2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
    - 3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;
    - 3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;
    - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to FALSE.
  - 2> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
- 1> in case of a cell update procedure:
  - 2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.
- 1> in case of a URA update procedure:
  - 2> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.
- 1> set the variable CELL\_UPDATE\_STARTED to FALSE;
- 1> clear the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION.

The procedure ends.

# 3GPP TSG- RAN2 Meeting #38

Sophia-Antipoli	s, Fran	ce, 6 <sup></sup>	UCTODE	er 2003						OD 5-
		(	CHANGE	REQ	UES	Т				CR-Form-v
*	25.33	B1 CR	2099	жrev	<b>-</b> #	& Curre	ent vers	sion:	5.6.0	æ
For <u>HELP</u> on u	ısing this	form, see	bottom of this	s page or	look at	the pop-	up text	t over	the <b>%</b> sy	mbols.
			22		<b>1</b>				]	
Proposed change	аттестs:	UICC a	ipps#	MEX	Radio	Access	Netwo	rk X	Core N	etwork
Title: #	Ensuri	ng C-RN1	I is cleared in	Cell_DCI	Н					
Source: #	RANV	VG2								
						-	) - 4 - O		(4.0./0000	
Work item code: ₩	TEI					L	ate: #	06	/10/2003	
Category: #	A						ase: #			<b>.</b>
		of the folio correction)	wing categorie	S:		Use			ollowing rel M Phase 2)	
	<b>A</b> (	correspon	ds to a correctio	on in an ea	rlier relea	ase) l	R96	(Rele	ease 1996)	
		addition of	feature), modification of	foaturo)			797 798		ease 1997) ease 1998)	
			odification)	ieature)			190 799		ease 1990) ease 1999)	
	Detailed	explanation	ns of the above	categories	s can		Rel-4	(Rele	ease 4)	
	be found	l in 3GPP	<u>ΓR 21.900</u> .				Rel-5		ease 5)	
						<i>r</i>	Rel-6	(Rei	ease 6)	
Reason for change	e:	larification	that the UE	should ren	nove C-	-RNTI wł	nen en	terino	CELL D	CH from
			H, because o							
	C	-RNTI if th	ne UE re-ente	rs CELL_I	FACH s	tate, and	uses	the s	tored C-R	NTI.
0	00 11	·	a a	-11 -1-1-1-	O DNIT	1 - (1 1	-1-1			DOLL
Summary of chang			that the UE shavior as for re							_
			e Confirm.	comigura	uon me	ssayes i	11 56011	011 6.	2.2.3 15 ac	Jueu IOI
	Ü	on opaan	0011111111							
			npact analysi							rection
			specification w							
			e would not af							
	VV	ouid allec	t implementat	ions supp	ording th	ne corre	Jieu Iu	ictiol	ianty othe	WISE.
	In	npact on	test specifica	ations:						
			on test specifi							
			-540 all releva							d, and no
	tra	ansitions	specified that	can leave	the UE	with a s	iale C-	KINI	l.	
Consequences if	₩ T	he UE ma	y return to Ce	II FACH	with a st	tale C-R	NTI, w	hich r	may belon	ng to a
not approved:			, and capturing							
Olawara affi da i	00 6	0.4.0								
Clauses affected:	<b></b> 8.	3.1.6								
	Υ	N								
Other specs	*		r core specific	ations	×					
Affected:			specifications							
		X O&M	Specifications	S						

Other comments:

ж

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# 8.3.1.6 Reception of the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message by the UE

When the UE receives a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM message; and

- if the message is received on the CCCH, and IE "U-RNTI" is present and has the same value as the variable U RNTI; or
- if the message is received on DCCH:

#### the UE may:

1> maintain a list of the set of cells to which the UE has Radio Links if the IE "Cell ID" is present.

#### the UE shall:

- 1> stop timer T302;
- 1> in case of a cell update procedure and the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message:
  - 2> includes "RB information elements"; and/or
  - 2> includes "Transport channel information elements"; and/or
  - 2> includes "Physical channel information elements"; and
  - 2> if the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION is set to FALSE:
    - 3> set the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following:
  - 2> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the message:
    - 3> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to the value "CELL\_FACH" or "CELL\_PCH" or URA\_PCH":
      - 4> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency;
      - 4> act as specified in subclause 8.3.1.12.
    - 3> if the IE "RRC State Indicator" is set to the value "CELL DCH":
      - 4> act on the IE "Frequency info" as specified in subclause 8.6.6.1.
  - 2> use the transport channel(s) applicable for the physical channel types that is used; and
  - 2> if the IE "TFS" is neither included nor previously stored in the UE for that transport channel(s):
    - 3> use the TFS given in system information.
  - 2> if none of the TFS stored is compatible with the physical channel:
    - 3> delete the stored TFS;
    - 3> use the TFS given in system information.
  - 2> if the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)" in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message is set to TRUE:
    - 3> re-establish the RLC entities for signalling radio bearer RB2, signalling radio bearer RB3 and signalling radio bearer RB4 (if established);
    - 3> if the value of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of the CN domain stored in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN is set to "Started":

- 4> set the HFN component of the respective COUNT-C values for AM RLC entities with RB identity 2,RB identity 3 and RB identity 4 (if established) equal to the START value included in the latest transmitted CELL UPDATE message for the CN domain stored in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN.
- 2> if the IE "RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)" in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message is set to TRUE:
  - 3> for radio bearers with RB identity 5 and upwards:
    - 4> re-establish the AM RLC entities;
    - 4> if the value of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS is set to "Started":
      - 5> set the HFN component of the respective COUNT-C values for AM RLC entities equal to the START value included in this CELL UPDATE message for the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS.
- 1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info" or contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION for all the CN domains in the variable SECURITY MODIFICATION to "Affected".
- 1> enter a state according to subclause 8.6.3.3 applied on the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message.

If the UE after state transition enters CELL DCH state, it shall:

- 1 > in FDD; or
- 1> in TDD if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Primary CCPCH Info" indicating a new target cell and the IE "New C-RNTI" is not included in the message:
  - 2> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;
  - 2> clear the variable C RNTI.
- 1> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure A as specified in [29] (FDD only);
- 1> not prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC.

If the UE after state transition remains in CELL\_FACH state, it shall

- 1> start the timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and periodical cell update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity";
- 1> select PRACH according to subclause 8.5.17;
- 1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;
- 1> not prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:
  - 2> ignore that IE and stop using DRX.

If the UE after state transition enters URA\_PCH or CELL\_PCH state, it shall:

- 1> prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;
- 1> clear the variable C RNTI;
- 1> stop using that C\_RNTI just cleared from the variable C\_RNTI in MAC;

- 1> start the timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity";
- 1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:
  - 2> use the value in the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" for calculating Paging Occasion and PICH Monitoring Occasion as specified in subclause 8.6.3.2.
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is not included in the same message:
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- If the UE after the state transition remains in CELL\_FACH state; and
  - 1> the contents of the variable C\_RNTI are empty:
- it shall check the value of V302; and:
  - 1> if V302 is equal to or smaller than N302:
    - 2> if, caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:
      - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS is set to TRUE; and/or
      - 3> the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO is set to TRUE:
        - 4> abort the ongoing integrity and/or ciphering reconfiguration;
        - 4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
          - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to FALSE; and
          - 5> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
        - 4> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
          - 5> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to FALSE; and
          - 5> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
    - 2> in case of a URA update procedure:
      - 3> stop the URA update procedure;
      - 3> clear any entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
      - 3> continue with a cell update procedure.
    - 2> set the contents of the CELL UPDATE message according to subclause 8.3.1.3, except for the IE "Cell update cause" which shall be set to "cell reselection";
    - 2> submit the CELL UPDATE message for transmission on the uplink CCCH;
    - 2> increment counter V302;
    - 2> restart timer T302 when the MAC layer indicates success or failure to transmit the message.
  - 1> if V302 is greater than N302:
    - 2> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO;
    - 2> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO;

- 2> in case of a cell update procedure:
  - 3> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.
- 2> in case of a URA update procedure:
  - 3> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.
- 2> release all its radio resources;
- 2> indicate release (abort) of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS) to upper layers;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS;
- 2> enter idle mode;
- 2> other actions the UE shall perform when entering idle mode from connected mode are specified in subclause 8.5.2;
- 2> and the procedure ends.

If the UE after the state transition remains in CELL\_FACH state; and

- a C-RNTI is stored in the variable C\_RNTI;

or

- the UE after the state transition moves to another state than the CELL\_FACH state:

#### the UE shall:

- 1> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" in any response message transmitted below to the value of the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
- 1> in case cell reselection interrupted an ongoing cell update procedure and a CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM was received with the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info" present and the response to which was not submitted to the lower layers due to the cell re-selection:
  - 2> include the IE "START list" in the response message transmitted according to subclause 8.3.1.7;
  - 2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM/URA UPDATE CONFIRM, the response to which was not delivered to the lower layers, due to the cell re-selection, included the IE "RB with PDCP information list":
    - 3> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" in the response message transmitted according to subclause 8.3.1.7.
- 1> in case of a cell update procedure:
  - 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in any response message transmitted below to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
  - 2> clear that entry.
- 1> in case of a URA update procedure:

- 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in any response message transmitted below to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
- 2> clear that entry;
- 1> if the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO is non-empty:
  - 2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" in any response message transmitted below and set it to the value of the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO.
- 1> if the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":
  - 2> if the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO is empty:
    - 3> configure the corresponding RLC entity for all AM and UM radio bearers and AM and UM signalling radio bearers except RB2 to "stop".
  - 2> else:
    - 3> configure the RLC entity for signalling radio bearers RB1, RB3 and RB4 to "stop";
    - 3> configure the RLC entity for UM and AM radio bearers for which the IE "PDCP SN Info" is not included to "stop".
  - 2> re-establish RB2;
  - 2> for the downlink and the uplink, apply the ciphering configuration as follows:
    - 3> if the received re-configuation message included the IE "Ciphering Mode Info":
      - 4> use the ciphering configuration in the received message when transmitting the response message.
    - 3> if the ciphering configuration for RB2 from a previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND has not yet been applied because the activation times not having been reached:
      - 4> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:
        - 5> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the received new keys.
      - 4> if the ciphering configuration for RB2 from a previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND has not yet been applied because of the corresponding activation times not having been reached and the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND caused a change in LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
        - 5> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN.
      - 4> apply the new ciphering configuration immediately following RLC re-establishment.
    - 3> else:
      - 4> continue using the current ciphering configuration.
  - 2> set the new uplink and downlink HFN component of the COUNT-C of RB2 to MAX(uplink HFN component of the COUNT-C of RB2, downlink HFN component of the COUNT-C of RB2);
  - 2> increment by one the downlink and uplink values of the HFN component of the COUNT-C for RB2;
  - 2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
  - 2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info" in any response message transmitted below.
- 1> transmit a response message as specified in subclause 8.3.1.7;

- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM or URA UPDATE CONFIRM message:
  - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted response message.
- 1> if the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION is set to TRUE caused by the received CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in case of a cell update procedure:
  - 2> set the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION to FALSE.
- 1> clear the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO;
- 1> when the response message transmitted per subclause 8.3.1.7 to the UTRAN has been confirmed by RLC:
  - 2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
    - 3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
    - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to FALSE; and
    - 3> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
  - 2> if the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM / URA UPDATE CONFIRM message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
    - 3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;
    - 3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;
    - 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to FALSE.
  - 2> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
- 1> in case of a cell update procedure:
  - 2> clear the entry for the CELL UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.
- 1> in case of a URA update procedure:
  - 2> clear the entry for the URA UPDATE CONFIRM message in the table "Rejected transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS.
- 1> set the variable CELL\_UPDATE\_STARTED to FALSE;
- 1> clear the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION.

The procedure ends.

Date: # October 6 2003

## 3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #37 San Diego, U.S.A., 17-21 November, 2003

San Diego, U.	San Diego, U.S.A., 17-21 November, 2003									
			(	CHANG	SE REQ	UE	ST	•		CR-Form-v7
¥		25.331	CR	2100	жrev	2	ж	Current version:	3.16.0	<b>)</b>
For <u>HELP</u> of	n us	ing this fo	orm, see	e bottom of	this page or	look a	at th	e pop-up text ove	r the <b>%</b> sy	mbols.
Proposed chang	ge a	ffects:	UICC a	аррѕЖ	MEX	Rac	dio A	ccess Network 🔀	Core N	etwork
Title:	æ	Interaction time	on betw	een compr	essed mode	patte	rn a	ctivation and mes	sage activ	ation
Source:	æ	RAN WO	32							

Release: # R99 Category: Use one of the following categories: Use <u>one</u> of the following releases: (GSM Phase 2) **F** (correction) 2 **A** (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release) R96 (Release 1996) B (addition of feature), R97 (Release 1997) **C** (functional modification of feature) R98 (Release 1998) **D** (editorial modification) R99 (Release 1999) Detailed explanations of the above categories can Rel-4 (Release 4) be found in 3GPP TR 21.900. Rel-5 (Release 5) Rel-6 (Release 6)

Reason for change: #

The current RRC specification describes in 8.6.3.1 the UE requirements when receiving a message which includes the IE "Activation time". In that section it is stated that the actual activation time shall be moved to the next available TTI in case it falls in the middle of a TTI.

A separate section (8.6.6.15) describes the UE requirements when starting a Compressed Mode pattern. In such case there is no requirement to move the beginning of the pattern in case it falls in the middle of a TTI. UE and UTRAN may have different interpretations of the above requirements and, as a result, activate the compressed mode pattern at different times.

The time in which the configuration is taken into use is ambiguous.

In case of timing re-initialised hard handover the CFN of the new configuration may not be known to the UE at the time in which the message is executed.

Summary of change: %

A note is added stating that if the pattern is activated with a message that includes the IE "Activation time", and if the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" and the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN are included in the same TTI (but not at the TTI boundary) common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the reference CCTrCh (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1), and if the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN is equal or higher than the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1) value, the UE behaviour is not specified.

The time in which the configuration is taken into use is corrected into the "instant in which the message is to be executed, as specified in section 8.6.3.1"

A note is added stating that If the pattern is activated with a message used to perform timing re-initialised hard handover, the UE can start evaluating the activation of the pattern (i.e. compare the value of the CFN in the new configuration with the value of the TGCFN) at any time between the message activation time and the completion of the synchronisation procedure A.

#### **Isolated Impact Change Analysis.**

This change clarifies the compressed mode activation procedure. It would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, it would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

## Consequences if not approved:

**38** UE and UTRAN may interpret the RRC specification in different ways, resulting in the activation of a compressed mode pattern 2.5 seconds later/earlier than expected. This in turn would result in a severely degraded radio link for the duration of about 2.5 secods and often in a radio link failure. If the pattern is not periodic (over a CFN cycle) the radio link will be permanently degraded and the likelyhood of a radio link failure is even higher.

Clauses affected:	<b>8.6.6.15</b>
Other specs affected:	Y N  X Other core specifications   Test specifications   O&M Specifications
Other comments:	** New changes in Revision 1 are highlighted in cyan  New changes in Revision 2 are highlighted in green

#### **How to create CRs using this form:**

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

### 8.6.6.15 DPCH Compressed mode info

If the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included, and if the IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters" is included, the UE shall for each transmission gap pattern sequence perform the following consistency checks:

- 1> if the UE, according to its measurement capabilities, and for all supported bands of the UTRA mode or RAT associated with the measurement purpose indicated by IE "TGMP", requires UL compressed mode, and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'DL only':
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the UE, according to its measurement capabilities, and for all supported bands of the UTRA mode or RAT associated with the measurement purpose indicated by IE "TGMP", requires DL compressed mode, and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'UL only':
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the UE, according to its measurement capabilities, does not require UL compressed mode for any of supported band of the UTRA mode or RAT associated with the measurement purpose indicated by the IE "TGMP", and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'UL only' or 'UL and DL':
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the UE, according to its measurement capabilities, does not require DL compressed mode for any supported band of the UTRA mode or RAT associated with the measurement purpose indicated by the IE "TGMP", and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'DL only' or 'UL and DL':
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if UE already has an active transmission gap pattern sequence that, according to IE "TGMP", has the same measurement purpose, and both patterns will be active after the new configuration has been taken into use:
  - 2> set the variable INVALID CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if there is any pending "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" or any pending "TGCFN":
  - 2> the UE behaviour is unspecified.

If variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION has value FALSE after UE has performed the checks above, the UE shall:

- 1> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
  - 2> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
    - 3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.
    - 3> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "inactive".
  - 2> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
    - 3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.
- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
- 1> update each pattern sequence to the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY according to the IE "TGPSI";

- 1> update into the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY the configuration information defined by IE group" transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters ";
- 1> after the new configuration has been taken into use instant in which the message is to be executed, as specified in section 8.6.3.1:
  - 2> activate the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in the variable TGPS IDENTITY is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN";
- NOTE 1: If the pattern is activated with a message that includes the IE "Activation time", and if the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" and the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN are included in the same TTI (but not at the TTI boundary) common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the reference CCTrCh (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1), and if the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN is equal or higher than the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1) value, the UE behaviour is not specified.
- NOTE2: If the pattern is activated with a message used to perform timing re-initialised hard handover, the UE can start evaluating the activation of the pattern (i.e. compare the value of the CFN in the new configuration with the value of the TGCFN) at any time between the message activation time and the completion of the synchronisation procedure A.
  - 2> if the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included in a message used to perform a Hard Handover with change of frequency (see subclause 8.3.5); or
  - 2> if the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included in a message used to transfer the UE from Cell\_FACH to Cell\_DCH, and the cell in which the UE transited from CELL\_FACH state is not included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state (see subclause 8.4.1.7.2):
    - 3> not begin the inter-frequency measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence.
      - NOTE: UE compliance is not required in this version of the specification.

#### 2> else:

- 3> begin the inter-frequency measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence.
- 2> begin the inter-RAT measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
- 2> if the new configuration is taken into use at the same CFN as indicated by IE "TGCFN":
  - 3> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.
- 1> monitor if the parallel transmission gap pattern sequences create an illegal overlap, and in case of overlap, take actions as specified in subclause 8.2.11.2.

If the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included, and if the IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters" is not included, the UE shall:

- 1> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag" in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
  - 2> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
    - 3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use;
    - 3> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "inactive".
  - 2> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:

- 3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.
- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
- 1> after the instant in which the message is to be executed, as specified in section 8.6.3.1 new configuration has been taken into use:
  - 2> at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN":
    - 3> activate the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "activate"; and
- NOTE 1: If the pattern is activated with a message that includes the IE "Activation time", and if the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" and the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN are included in the same TTI (but not at the TTI boundary) common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the reference CCTrCh (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1), and if the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN is equal or higher than the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1) value, the UE behaviour is not specified.
- NOTE2: If the pattern is activated with a message used to perform timing re-initialised hard handover, the UE can start evaluating the activation of the pattern (i.e. compare the value of the CFN in the new configuration with the value of the TGCFN) at any time between the message activation time and the completion of the synchronisation procedure A.
  - 3> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "active".
  - 2> if the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included in a message used to perform a Hard Handover with change of frequency (see subclause 8.3.5); or
  - 2> if the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included in a message used to transfer the UE from Cell\_FACH to Cell\_DCH, and the cell in which the UE transited from CELL\_FACH state is not included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state (see subclause 8.4.1.7.2):
    - 3> not begin the inter-frequency measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence.
      - NOTE: UE compliance is not required in this version of the specification.
  - 2> else:
    - 3> begin the inter-frequency measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence.
  - 2> begin the inter-RAT measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
  - 2> if the new configuration is taken into use at the same CFN as indicated by IE "TGCFN":
    - 3> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.

For transmission gap pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY, but not identified in IE "TGPSI" (either due to the absence of the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" in the received message or due to not receiving the corresponding TGPSI value in the IE "DPCH compressed mode info"), the UE shall:

- 1> if the received message implies a timing re-initialised hard handover (see subclause 8.3.5.1):
  - 2> deactivate such transmission gap pattern sequences at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time" (see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message; and
  - 2> set IE "Current TGPS Status Flag" in corresponding UE variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to 'inactive'.
- 1> if the received message not implies a timing re-initialised hard handover (see subclause 8.3.5.1):

2> continue such transmission gap pattern sequence according to IE "Current TGPS Status Flag" in the corresponding UE variable TGPS\_IDENTITY.

Uplink and downlink compressed mode methods are described in [27]. For UL "higher layer scheduling" compressed mode method and transport format combination selection, see [15].

[...]

## 3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #37 San Diego, U.S.A., 17-21 November, 2003

oan bic	go, o.o.a., 17	21 14040	,, 2000	•					
			CHANGE	DEO		СТ	1		CR-Form-v7
		•	CHANGE	REQ	UE	<b>3</b> I			
₩	25.3	31 CR	2101	жrev	2	æ	Current version:	4.11.0	æ
	IELD : "								
For <u>H</u>	<b>ELP</b> on using thi	is form, se	e bottom of this	s page or i	look a	at th	e pop-up text ove	r the <b>%</b> syr	nbols.
Propose	d change affects	: UICC	apps <b>#</b>	ME X	Rac	dio A	ccess Network X	Core Ne	etwork

Title:	Ж	Interaction between compressed mode pattern time	activa	tion and n	nessage activation
Source:	Ж	RAN WG2			
Work item code:	:₩	TEI		Date: 業	October 6 2003
Category:	$\mathbf{lpha}$	A	Re	lease: 🕱	Rel-4
		Use one of the following categories:	L	lse <u>one</u> of t	he following releases:
		<b>F</b> (correction)		2	(GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier relea	ase)	R96	(Release 1996)
		<b>B</b> (addition of feature),	•	R97	(Release 1997)
		C (functional modification of feature)		R98	(Release 1998)
		<b>D</b> (editorial modification)		R99	(Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can		Rel-4	(Release 4)
		be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.		Rel-5	(Release 5)
				Rel-6	(Release 6)

Reason for change: %

The current RRC specification describes in 8.6.3.1 the UE requirements when receiving a message which includes the IE "Activation time". In that section it is stated that the actual activation time shall be moved to the next available TTI in case it falls in the middle of a TTI.

A separate section (8.6.6.15) describes the UE requirements when starting a Compressed Mode pattern. In such case there is no requirement to move the beginning of the pattern in case it falls in the middle of a TTI. UE and UTRAN may have different interpretations of the above requirements and, as a result, activate the compressed mode pattern at different times.

The time in which the configuration is taken into use is ambiguous.

In case of timing re-initialised hard handover the CFN of the new configuration may not be known to the UE at the time in which the message is executed.

Summary of change: %

A note is added stating that if the pattern is activated with a message that includes the IE "Activation time", and if the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" and the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN are included in the same TTI (but not at the TTI boundary) common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the reference CCTrCh (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1), and if the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN is equal or higher than the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1) value, the UE behaviour is not specified.

The time in which the configuration is taken into use is corrected into the "instant in which the message is to be executed, as specified in section 8.6.3.1"

A note is added stating that If the pattern is activated with a message used to perform timing re-initialised hard handover, the UE can start evaluating the activation of the pattern (i.e. compare the value of the CFN in the new configuration with the value of the TGCFN) at any time between the message activation time and the completion of the synchronisation procedure A.

#### **Isolated Impact Change Analysis.**

This change clarifies the compressed mode activation procedure. It would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, it would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

## Consequences if not approved:

**38** UE and UTRAN may interpret the RRC specification in different ways, resulting in the activation of a compressed mode pattern 2.5 seconds later/earlier than expected. This in turn would result in a severely degraded radio link for the duration of about 2.5 secods and often in a radio link failure. If the pattern is not periodic (over a CFN cycle) the radio link will be permanently degraded and the likelyhood of a radio link failure is even higher.

Clauses affected:	<b>8.6.6.15</b>
Other specs affected:	Y N  X Other core specifications   Test specifications   O&M Specifications
Other comments:	** New changes in Revision 1 are highlighted in cyan  New changes in Revision 2 are highlighted in green

#### **How to create CRs using this form:**

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

### 8.6.6.15 DPCH Compressed mode info

If the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included, and if the IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters" is included, the UE shall for each transmission gap pattern sequence perform the following consistency checks:

- 1> if the UE, according to its measurement capabilities, and for all supported bands of the UTRA mode or RAT associated with the measurement purpose indicated by IE "TGMP", requires UL compressed mode, and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'DL only':
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the UE, according to its measurement capabilities, and for all supported bands of the UTRA mode or RAT associated with the measurement purpose indicated by IE "TGMP", requires DL compressed mode, and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'UL only':
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the UE, according to its measurement capabilities, does not require UL compressed mode for any of supported band of the UTRA mode or RAT associated with the measurement purpose indicated by the IE "TGMP", and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'UL only' or 'UL and DL':
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the UE, according to its measurement capabilities, does not require DL compressed mode for any supported band of the UTRA mode or RAT associated with the measurement purpose indicated by the IE "TGMP", and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'DL only' or 'UL and DL':
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if UE already has an active transmission gap pattern sequence that, according to IE "TGMP", has the same measurement purpose, and both patterns will be active after the new configuration has been taken into use:
  - 2> set the variable INVALID CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if there is any pending "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" or any pending "TGCFN":
  - 2> the UE behaviour is unspecified.

If variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION has value FALSE after UE has performed the checks above, the UE shall:

- 1> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
  - 2> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
    - 3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.
    - 3> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "inactive".
  - 2> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
    - 3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.
- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
- 1> update each pattern sequence to the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY according to the IE "TGPSI";

- 1> update into the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY the configuration information defined by IE group" transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters ";
- 1> after the new configuration has been taken into use instant in which the message is to be executed, as specified in section 8.6.3.1:
  - 2> activate the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN";
- NOTE 1: If the pattern is activated with a message that includes the IE "Activation time", and if the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" and the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN are included in the same TTI (but not at the TTI boundary) common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the reference CCTrCh (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1), and if the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN is equal or higher than the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1) value, the UE behaviour is not specified.
- NOTE2: If the pattern is activated with a message used to perform timing re-initialised hard handover, the UE can start evaluating the activation of the pattern (i.e. compare the value of the CFN in the new configuration with the value of the TGCFN) at any time between the message activation time and the completion of the synchronisation procedure A.
  - 2> if the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included in a message used to perform a Hard Handover with change of frequency (see subclause 8.3.5); or
  - 2> if the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included in a message used to transfer the UE from Cell\_FACH to Cell\_DCH, and the cell in which the UE transited from CELL\_FACH state is not included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state (see subclause 8.4.1.7.2):
    - 3> not begin the inter-frequency measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence.

#### 2> else:

- 3> begin the inter-frequency measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence.
- 2> begin the inter-RAT measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
- 2> if the new configuration is taken into use at the same CFN as indicated by IE "TGCFN":
  - 3> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.
- 1> monitor if the parallel transmission gap pattern sequences create an illegal overlap, and in case of overlap, take actions as specified in subclause 8.2.11.2.

If the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included, and if the IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters" is not included, the UE shall:

- 1> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag" in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
  - 2> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
    - 3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use;
    - 3> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "inactive".
  - 2> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
    - 3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.

- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
- 1> after the instant in which the message is to be executed, as specified in section 8.6.3.1 new configuration has been taken into use:
  - 2> at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN":
    - 3> activate the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "activate"; and
- NOTE I: If the pattern is activated with a message that includes the IE "Activation time", and if the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" and the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN are included in the same TTI (but not at the TTI boundary) common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the reference CCTrCh (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1), and if the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN is equal or higher than the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1) value, the UE behaviour is not specified.
- NOTE2: If the pattern is activated with a message used to perform timing re-initialised hard handover, the UE can start evaluating the activation of the pattern (i.e. compare the value of the CFN in the new configuration with the value of the TGCFN) at any time between the message activation time and the completion of the synchronisation procedure A.
  - 3> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "active".
  - 2> if the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included in a message used to perform a Hard Handover with change of frequency (see subclause 8.3.5); or
  - 2> if the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included in a message used to transfer the UE from Cell\_FACH to Cell\_DCH, and the cell in which the UE transited from CELL\_FACH state is not included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state (see subclause 8.4.1.7.2):
    - 3> not begin the inter-frequency measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence.
  - 2> else:
    - 3> begin the inter-frequency measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence.
  - 2> begin the inter-RAT measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
  - 2> if the new configuration is taken into use at the same CFN as indicated by IE "TGCFN":
    - 3> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.

For transmission gap pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY, but not identified in IE "TGPSI" (either due to the absence of the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" in the received message or due to not receiving the corresponding TGPSI value in the IE "DPCH compressed mode info"), the UE shall:

- 1> if the received message implies a timing re-initialised hard handover (see subclause 8.3.5.1):
  - 2> deactivate such transmission gap pattern sequences at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time" (see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message; and
  - 2> set IE "Current TGPS Status Flag" in corresponding UE variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to 'inactive'.
- 1> if the received message not implies a timing re-initialised hard handover (see subclause 8.3.5.1):
  - 2> continue such transmission gap pattern sequence according to IE "Current TGPS Status Flag" in the corresponding UE variable TGPS\_IDENTITY.

Uplink and downlink compressed mode methods are described in [27]. For UL "higher layer scheduling" compressed mode method and transport format combination selection, see [15].

## 3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #37 San Diego, U.S.A., 17-21 November, 2003

•		•		•								
			(	CHANG	SE RI	EQI	UE	ST				CR-Form-v7
ж		25.331	CR	2102	жr	ev	2	ж	Current v	ersion:	5.6.0	<b>)</b> #
For <u>HEL</u>	P on us	sing this fo	orm, see	e bottom of	this pag	ie or l	ook a	at the	pop-up	text ove	er the <b>%</b> s	rymbols.
Proposed ch	nange a	affects:	UICC a	apps <b>#</b>	М	EX	Rad	io Ad	ccess Ne	twork )	<b>C</b> Core	Network
Title:	*	Interaction time	on betw	een compr	essed m	node p	oatte	rn ac	tivation a	ind mes	ssage act	vation
Source:	Ж	RAN WO	32									
Work item c	ode: Ж	TEI							Date	e:	ctober 6	2003
Category:	*	<b>F</b> (co <b>A</b> (co <b>B</b> (ac <b>C</b> (fu	rrection) orrespond dition of nctional	owing catego ds to a corre feature), modification podification)	ection in a		lier re	lease	2	e of the (GS (Re (Re	el-5 following r SM Phase elease 199 elease 199 elease 199	2) 6) 7) 8)

Detailed explanations of the above categories can

be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.

Reason for change: %

The current RRC specification describes in 8.6.3.1 the UE requirements when receiving a message which includes the IE "Activation time". In that section it is stated that the actual activation time shall be moved to the next available TTI in case it falls in the middle of a TTI.

Rel-4

Rel-5

Rel-6

(Release 4)

(Release 5)

(Release 6)

A separate section (8.6.6.15) describes the UE requirements when starting a Compressed Mode pattern. In such case there is no requirement to move the beginning of the pattern in case it falls in the middle of a TTI. UE and UTRAN may have different interpretations of the above requirements and, as a result, activate the compressed mode pattern at different times.

The time in which the configuration is taken into use is ambiguous.

In case of timing re-initialised hard handover the CFN of the new configuration may not be known to the UE at the time in which the message is executed.

Summary of change: %

A note is added stating that if the pattern is activated with a message that includes the IE "Activation time", and if the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" and the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN are included in the same TTI (but not at the TTI boundary) common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the reference CCTrCh (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1), and if the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN is equal or higher than the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1) value, the UE behaviour is not specified.

The time in which the configuration is taken into use is corrected into the "instant in which the message is to be executed, as specified in section 8.6.3.1"

A note is added stating that If the pattern is activated with a message used to perform timing re-initialised hard handover, the UE can start evaluating the activation of the pattern (i.e. compare the value of the CFN in the new configuration with the value of the TGCFN) at any time between the message activation time and the completion of the synchronisation procedure A.

#### **Isolated Impact Change Analysis.**

This change clarifies the compressed mode activation procedure. It would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, it would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

## Consequences if not approved:

**38** UE and UTRAN may interpret the RRC specification in different ways, resulting in the activation of a compressed mode pattern 2.5 seconds later/earlier than expected. This in turn would result in a severely degraded radio link for the duration of about 2.5 secods and often in a radio link failure. If the pattern is not periodic (over a CFN cycle) the radio link will be permanently degraded and the likelyhood of a radio link failure is even higher.

Clauses affected:	<b>8.6.6.15</b>
Other specs affected:	Y N  X Other core specifications   Test specifications   O&M Specifications
Other comments:	** New changes in Revision 1 are highlighted in cyan  New changes in Revision 2 are highlighted in green

#### **How to create CRs using this form:**

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

### 8.6.6.15 DPCH Compressed mode info

If the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included, and if the IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters" is included, the UE shall for each transmission gap pattern sequence perform the following consistency checks:

- 1> if the UE, according to its measurement capabilities, and for all supported bands of the UTRA mode or RAT associated with the measurement purpose indicated by IE "TGMP", requires UL compressed mode, and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'DL only':
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the UE, according to its measurement capabilities, and for all supported bands of the UTRA mode or RAT associated with the measurement purpose indicated by IE "TGMP", requires DL compressed mode, and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'UL only':
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the UE, according to its measurement capabilities, does not require UL compressed mode for any of supported band of the UTRA mode or RAT associated with the measurement purpose indicated by the IE "TGMP", and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'UL only' or 'UL and DL':
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the UE, according to its measurement capabilities, does not require DL compressed mode for any supported band of the UTRA mode or RAT associated with the measurement purpose indicated by the IE "TGMP", and CHOICE 'UL/DL mode' indicates 'DL only' or 'UL and DL':
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if UE already has an active transmission gap pattern sequence that, according to IE "TGMP", has the same measurement purpose, and both patterns will be active after the new configuration has been taken into use:
  - 2> set the variable INVALID CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if there is any pending "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" or any pending "TGCFN":
  - 2> the UE behaviour is unspecified.

If variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION has value FALSE after UE has performed the checks above, the UE shall:

- 1> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
  - 2> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
    - 3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.
    - 3> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "inactive".
  - 2> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
    - 3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.
- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
- 1> update each pattern sequence to the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY according to the IE "TGPSI";

- 1> update into the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY the configuration information defined by IE group" transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters ";
- 1> after the new configuration has been taken into use instant in which the message is to be executed, as specified in section 8.6.3.1:
  - 2> activate the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN";
- NOTE 1: If the pattern is activated with a message that includes the IE "Activation time", and if the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" and the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN are included in the same TTI (but not at the TTI boundary) common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the reference CCTrCh (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1), and if the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN is equal or higher than the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1) value, the UE behaviour is not specified.
- NOTE2: If the pattern is activated with a message used to perform timing re-initialised hard handover, the UE can start evaluating the activation of the pattern (i.e. compare the value of the CFN in the new configuration with the value of the TGCFN) at any time between the message activation time and the completion of the synchronisation procedure A.
  - 2> if the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included in a message used to perform a Hard Handover with change of frequency (see subclause 8.3.5); or
  - 2> if the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included in a message used to transfer the UE from Cell\_FACH to Cell\_DCH, and the cell in which the UE transited from CELL\_FACH state is not included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state (see subclause 8.4.1.7.2):
    - 3> not begin the inter-frequency measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence.

#### 2> else:

- 3> begin the inter-frequency measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence.
- 2> begin the inter-RAT measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
- 2> if the new configuration is taken into use at the same CFN as indicated by IE "TGCFN":
  - 3> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.
- 1> monitor if the parallel transmission gap pattern sequences create an illegal overlap, and in case of overlap, take actions as specified in subclause 8.2.11.2.

If the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included, and if the IE group "transmission gap pattern sequence configuration parameters" is not included, the UE shall:

- 1> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag" in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
  - 2> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
    - 3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use;
    - 3> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "inactive".
  - 2> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
    - 3> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time"(see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message, when the new configuration received in this message is taken into use.

- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
- 1> after the instant in which the message is to be executed, as specified in section 8.6.3.1 new configuration has been taken into use:
  - 2> at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN":
    - 3> activate the stored pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" is set to "activate"; and
- NOTE I: If the pattern is activated with a message that includes the IE "Activation time", and if the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" and the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN are included in the same TTI (but not at the TTI boundary) common to all the transport channels that are multiplexed onto the reference CCTrCh (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1), and if the CFN value indicated by the TGCFN is equal or higher than the CFN value indicated by the IE "Activation Time" (as defined in clause 8.6.3.1) value, the UE behaviour is not specified.
- NOTE2: If the pattern is activated with a message used to perform timing re-initialised hard handover, the UE can start evaluating the activation of the pattern (i.e. compare the value of the CFN in the new configuration with the value of the TGCFN) at any time between the message activation time and the completion of the synchronisation procedure A.
  - 3> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "active".
  - 2> if the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included in a message used to perform a Hard Handover with change of frequency (see subclause 8.3.5); or
  - 2> if the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" is included in a message used to transfer the UE from Cell\_FACH to Cell\_DCH, and the cell in which the UE transited from CELL\_FACH state is not included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state (see subclause 8.4.1.7.2):
    - 3> not begin the inter-frequency measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence.
  - 2> else:
    - 3> begin the inter-frequency measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence.
  - 2> begin the inter-RAT measurement reporting corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
  - 2> if the new configuration is taken into use at the same CFN as indicated by IE "TGCFN":
    - 3> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.

For transmission gap pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY, but not identified in IE "TGPSI" (either due to the absence of the IE "DPCH compressed mode info" in the received message or due to not receiving the corresponding TGPSI value in the IE "DPCH compressed mode info"), the UE shall:

- 1> if the received message implies a timing re-initialised hard handover (see subclause 8.3.5.1):
  - 2> deactivate such transmission gap pattern sequences at the beginning of the frame, indicated by IE "Activation time" (see subclause 8.6.3.1) received in this message; and
  - 2> set IE "Current TGPS Status Flag" in corresponding UE variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to 'inactive'.
- 1> if the received message not implies a timing re-initialised hard handover (see subclause 8.3.5.1):
  - 2> continue such transmission gap pattern sequence according to IE "Current TGPS Status Flag" in the corresponding UE variable TGPS\_IDENTITY.

Uplink and downlink compressed mode methods are described in [27]. For UL "higher layer scheduling" compressed mode method and transport format combination selection, see [15].